

## NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software

## User Guide

Version 6.1



# NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software

## **User Guide**

Version 6.1



### **Bio-Rad Technical Support Department**

The Bio-Rad Technical Support department in the U.S. is open Monday through Friday, 5:00 AM to 5:00 PM, Pacific time.

Phone: 1-800-424-6723, option 2

Email: Support@bio-rad.com (U.S./Canada only)

For technical assistance outside the U.S. and Canada, contact your local technical support office or click the Contact us link at www.biorad.com.

### Notice

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from Bio-Rad.

Bio-Rad reserves the right to modify its products and services at any time. This user guide is subject to change without notice. Although prepared to ensure accuracy, Bio-Rad assumes no liability for errors or omissions, or for any damage resulting from the application or use of this information.

BIO-RAD is a trademark of Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc.

All trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owner.

Copyright © 2020 by Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.



Chapter 1 Introduction15
Main NGC Features
NGC Chromatography Systems
Finding Out More
Chapter 2 The Workspace
The Home Window 22
File Manu Commande
File Menu Commanda
The System Control Window 27
The Evaluation Window
Instrument Control Touch Screen
Touch Screen Menu Commands
Touch Screen Toolbar Commands    32
Chapter 3 System Control
System Control Window
File Menu Commands
View Menu Commands
Manual Menu Commands
Tools Menu Commands
Help Menu Commands
Toolbar Commands
Context Menu Commands

Connecting ChromLab Computers to NGC Systems	40
Connecting Multiple ChromLab Computers to a Single NGC System	
in Standard Mode	41
Connecting Multiple ChromLab Computers to a Single NGC System	
in User Management Mode	41
Chromatogram View	43
Changing Chromatogram View Settings	46
Showing or Hiding Traces	47
Changing Trace Color	48
Zooming In and Out	48
Changing the X-Axis Units and Scale	49
Changing the Y-Scale Values	49
Autoscaling the UV Trace	49
Annotating the Chromatogram	50
Showing and Hiding Events, Fractions, Errors, and Annotations	52
Fluidic Scheme Pane	54
Modules	57
Fluidic Scheme Configurations	59
Working with Fluidic Schemes	66
Fluidic Scheme Mapping	70
Calibrations	74
Calibrating a Module	74
Calibrating Flow Rate of Pumps	75
Calibrating Pressure Settings	76
Verifying Plumbing with the Point-to-Plumb Feature	77
System Settings	79
Delay Volume Tab	80
Control Flow Tab	82
Remote Access Tab	84
Trace Settings Tab	85
Device Input Tab	87
Device Output Tab	89
Air Sensors Tab	91
Recommended Flow Rate Range Per Tubing Length	95
Email Notifications Tab	96
System Flush Tab	98

System Name Tab	101
System Information	102
General Tab	102
Devices Tab	102
Process Tab	103
Detector Tab	103
Single-Wavelength Detector	103
Multi-Wavelength Detector	104
Preferences	105
Units Tab	106
Email Server Setup Tab	107
Method Editor Tab	109
Rack Library Tab	111
Evaluation Tab	113
Chapter 4 Performing a Manual Run	117
Preparing the System	
Priming and Purging the System.	
Cleaning the System	
Running an Experiment	
Changing Module Settings	
Saving a Manual Run.	
viewing Run Data	138
Chapter 5 Method Editor	141
Before You Begin	
Accessing Method Editor Features	
Opening a Method	
Method Editor Window	144
File Menu Commands	
Edit Menu Commands.	
View Menu Command	

Tools Menu Command14	17
Help Menu Commands14	17
Toolbar Commands14	18
Method Settings View	19
Fluidic Scheme Pane15	50
Method Settings Pane15	51
Method Outline View	52
Method Outline Pane15	53
Gradient Graph Pane	54
Hiding the Gradient Graph Pane15	54
Phase Library	55
Adding a Phase to a Method15	57
Phase Parameters Pane15	58
Method Steps View	59
Method Steps Pane16	30
Step Library	30
Getting Information about Method Steps16	51
Viewing Details of a Step16	51
Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Steps16	51
Method Settings Parameters16	33
Fluidic Scheme	33
Column Selection	34
Single Column	35
Multiple Columns16	35
Detector Settings	70
Unit Selection	70
pH Valve	70
Fraction Collection	71
Fraction Collector Default Settings17	72
Outlet Valve Default Settings17	73
Flow	73
Buffer Selection	73
Phase Controls and Parameters17	76
Method Steps	76
Standard Phases	79

Sample Application Parameters	179
Column Wash Parameters	184
Elution Parameters	185
System CIP (Clean in Place) — Storage Parameters	186
Column Preparation-Activation Parameters	192
Column Performance Test Parameters	193
System Preparation Parameters	194
Create New Phase Parameters	195
Fraction Collection in Standard Phases	196
Setting the Fraction Collection Parameters Per Phase	199
Setting Collect All Options.	200
Setting Threshold Options	201
Setting Collection Windows Options	203
Chapter 6 Creating a Method	205
Standard Method Templates	206
Creating a Method from a Template	209
Creating a Method from Standard Phases	211
Adding Phases	
Editing Phases	216
Renaming Phases	217
Rearranging Phases	217
Deleting Phases	218
Opening a Method	218
Running Methods	219
Schedule Run Dialog Box	219
Fraction Placement Table	220
Collection Tab	222
Sample Parameters Tab	226
Air Detection Tab	228
Email Notification and Run Report	229
Running a Method	229
Viewing the Fraction Collection Layout	238
Clearing the Run Collection History	240
Configuring the Tray Display	241
Changing Collection Configuration during a Run	242

Collecting Fractions in Multiple Runs	246
Collecting Fractions Using the Fraction Collector	247
Collecting Fractions Using Outlet Valves	250
Collecting Fractions in Run Queues	251
Collecting Fractions Using the Fraction Collector	251
Collecting Fractions Using Outlet Valves	252
Managing Methods	255
Saving a Method	255
Renaming Methods	257
Deleting a Method	257
Viewing Associated Runs and Analyses	259
Chapter 7 Evaluating Results	261
Accessing Runs and Analyses	261
Opening a Run	262
Opening an Analysis	264
Evaluation Window	265
File Menu Commands	266
View Menu Commands	268
Analysis Menu Commands	269
Tools Menu Command	270
Help Menu Commands	270
Tab Toolbar Commands	270
Managing Runs	272
Renaming a Single Run	272
Deleting a Run	273
Viewing Associated Methods and Analyses	274
Viewing Multiple Runs	275
Viewing Multiple Runs in Separate Tabs	276
Viewing Multiple Runs in One Tab	276
Managing Analyses	279
Copying an Analysis	279
Renaming an Analysis	279
Deleting an Analysis	280
Viewing Associated Methods and Runs	280

Customizing the Chromatogram	282
Displaying Traces	282
Selecting the Active Trace	283
Changing the Axes	284
Controlling the Range of the Y-Scale	284
Showing or Hiding Pre-Injection Data	285
Manually Setting the Injection Point (x Alignment)	285
Changing Trace Colors	286
Showing or Hiding a Trace	287
Zooming In and Out	287
Obtaining Statistics of a Selected Region on the Chromatogram	288
Obtaining Statistics of a Specific Point on a Trace	290
Annotating the Chromatogram	291
Copying the Chromatogram	293
Customizing the Runs/Traces Table Display	294
Changing Table Grouping	294
Sorting Table Columns	295
Ordering and Selecting Columns	295
Showing or Hiding Columns	295
Adding Attachments	296
Copying the Runs/Traces Table	299
Customizing the Trace Comparison Table	299
Expanding or Collapsing Groups	299
Hiding All Traces in a Group	299
Showing All Traces in a Group	300
Offsetting Traces	300
Removing Runs from a Trace Comparison	301
Saving a Trace Comparison Analysis	301
Peak Integration	303
Automatic Peak Integration Settings	304
Traces	304
Baseline Parameters	304
Peak Parameters	305
Peak Filtering	305
Default Parameters	305
Integrate and Delete	306

Starting Peak Integration	306
Displaying Peak Results – the Chromatogram	307
Changing Peak View Options	308
Displaying Peak Results – the Peaks Table.	309
Table Display Order and Column Selection	311
Showing or Hiding Columns	311
Copying the Peaks Table.	312
Grouping or Ungrouping the Peaks Table	312
Clearing Extinction Coefficient Values in the Peaks Table	313
Adjusting Peaks Manually	314
Saving Peak Integration Data	316
Evaluating Fractions	
Displaying Fraction Collection Results	
Color scheme	
Numbering Scheme	
Displaying Fraction Collection Results – the Fractions Table	320
Calculating Protein Concentration for Fractions	322
Viewing Fraction Details	323
Pooling Fractions	323
Viewing Fraction Collection Results – the Heat Map.	325
Viewing Heat Map Details	326
Column Performance Analysis	
Column Performance – Settings	328
Traces	
Calculate	
Analyzing Column Performance	
Resetting the Column Performance Properties	331
Deleting Column Performance Data	331
Column Performance – Manual Adjustment	332
Displaying Column Performance Results – the Chromatogram	332
Displaying Column Performance Results – the Column	
Performance Table	333
Creating and Applying Size Exclusion Curves	335
Creating a Size Exclusion Calibration Curve	335
Applying a Size Exclusion Calibration Curve.	338
Reports	

Chapter 8 Managing ChromLab Data	. 341
Using the Browse Data Dialog Box	342
Accessing the Browse Data Dialog Box	342
Creating Projects	342
Renaming Projects	342
Moving Projects	343
Deleting Projects	343
Viewing Data Files	344
Displaying Method Data	344
Displaying Run Data	344
Displaying Analysis Data	345
Viewing Associated Data Files	346
Searching for Data Files	347
Opening Data Files	348
Renaming Data Files	348
Deleting Data Files.	349
Moving Data Files	349
Importing NGC Data Files	351
Importing Methods	351
	351
	352
	353
	354
Exporting Analyzan	300
	257
	250
	261
	260

Chapter 9 Reports	365
Producing a Report	366
Method Reports.	
Run Reports	368
Analysis Reports	
Printing a Report	
Saving a Report	371
Appendix A Scouting Variables within a Method	373
Scouting Multiple Variables	374
Toolbar Commands	
Runs	
View	
Edit Column	375
Navigation	
Phases	
Selecting Multivariable Scouting Parameters	
Multivariable Scouting in Method Settings	377
Method Settings Scouting Details	
Multivariable Scouting in Phases and Steps	380
	381
Column Wash Phase Scout.	
Sample Application Phase Scout/Load Inject Step Scout	
Creating a Multivariable Secut Method	201
Modifying a Multivariable Scout Method	202
Viewing the Multivariable Scout Summary	30/
Scouting a Single Variable	307
The Scouting Wizard	307
Page 1: Choose a Scouting Parameter	
Page 2: Select Method Steps to Scout	399
Page 3: Generate Scout Sequence	
Using the Scouting Wizard to Scout Columns	402

Using the Scouting Wizard to Scout Samples	404
Creating a Single-Variable Scouting Method	406
Special Considerations	407
Viewing the Single-Variable Scouting Method Summary	409
Saving a Single-Variable Scouting Method as a	
Multivariable Scouting Method	
Running a Scouting Method	
Running a Multivariable Scout Method	
Running a Single-Variable Scout Method	413
Annendiu D. Deteksee Menenent	445
Backing Up the NGC Database	
Setting a Backup Reminder	
Destaulus a the NOO Details as a	410
Restoring the NGC Database	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography         Plumbing the NGC System	<b>421</b> <b>421</b> <b>422</b> <b>422</b> <b>425</b> <b>425</b> <b>428</b> <b>428</b> <b>428</b>
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography         Plumbing the NGC System         Plumbing NGC Discover Pro Systems	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography         Plumbing the NGC System         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro Systems         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro System to Use	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography         Plumbing the NGC System         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro Systems         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro System to Use         Multicolumn Purification Templates	<b></b>
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography         Plumbing the NGC System         Plumbing NGC Discover Pro Systems         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro System to Use         Multicolumn Purification Templates	
Appendix C Multicolumn Purifications         Multicolumn Purification Method Templates         Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates         Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates         Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography         Plumbing the NGC System         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro Systems         Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro System to Use         Multicolumn Purification Templates         Selecting and Saving a Template	

Table of Contents



NGC chromatography systems provide a general purpose purification platform for purifying all forms of biomolecules using a combination of chromatography techniques. The systems are also useful for developing and optimizing purification protocols. The systems can provide highly purified proteins, peptides, nucleic acids, monoclonal antibodies, and other small molecules.



#### 1 | Introduction

ChromLab software enables you to set up and control an NGC instrument, run protein separations and other operations manually, program methods to automate purification runs, evaluate the results, and generate and print experiment reports. This user guide explains how to perform all these tasks.

## **Main NGC Features**

NGC chromatography systems enable you to do the following:

- Easily create purification and maintenance protocols from predefined method templates and protocol phases
- Automate multicolumn purification processes using preprogrammed templates and multiple column switching valves
- Automate multiple sample injections using either the sample inlet valve and the sample pump or the C-96 autosampler
- Expand sample monitoring using the signal import module (SIM) to export digital signals to and import digital signals from external detectors
- Collect large-volume fractions using multiple outlet valves while also collecting small-volume fractions using the BioFrac fraction collector
- Automatically prepare buffers using preprogrammed buffer blending protocols
- Analyze purification results through 1-click peak integration, determine protein concentration and calculate column performance
- Automate purification protocol optimization using the scouting wizard
- Easily locate fractions containing peaks of interest and view the protein concentration within each fraction
- Extend the preconfigured systems with additional valves for buffers, samples, and columns

- Organize the location of the modules to optimize separation performance based on method scale and complexity, and to minimize the system swept volume
- Minimize errors when connecting tubing using the Point-to-Plumb feature in ChromLab software

#### 1 | Introduction

## **NGC Chromatography Systems**

All NGC chromatography systems include ChromLab software and the NGC touch screen.



NGC chromatography systems are available in several combinations. Each system is equipped with either two 10 ml system pumps (the 10 series) or two 100 ml system pumps (the 100 series).

The NGC Quest chromatography system includes the following:

- Two system pumps
- Mixer
- Sample injection valve
- Conductivity monitor with either a single-wavelength UV detector or a multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector (available on the Plus systems)

The NGC Scout chromatography system includes the following:

- All modules on the Quest system
- pH detector valve
- Buffer blending valve

The NGC Discover chromatography system includes the following:

- All modules on the Scout system
- Column switching valve
- Two buffer inlet valves
- Sample pump

The NGC Discover Pro chromatography system includes the following:

- All modules on the Discover system
- Fourth expansion tier
- Sample inlet valve
- Outlet valve

#### 1 | Introduction

## **Finding Out More**

After you install NGC documentation from the NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software USB drive, you can access installed NGC guides and tutorials on the Help menu in any ChromLab view.

More information about the NGC chromatography systems and ChromLab software is available from the following sources.

- The NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software Installation Guide is available on your NGC Chromatography Systems Software USB drive as a .pdf file. This guide explains how to set up your environment, set up and install the NGC instrument in the lab, install ChromLab software, and connect ChromLab to the NGC system.
- The NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software Instrument Guide is available on your NGC Chromatography Systems Software USB drive as a .pdf file. This illustrated guide details the modules that make up the NGC instrument and includes troubleshooting and maintenance information.
- For ChromLab Help, click the question mark in the upper right corner in dialog boxes to access relevant information. Screen-level help is also available on the Help menu.
- NGC video tutorials are available on the NGC Chromatography Systems Software USB drive as .mp4 files.

**Tip:** You can click the Bio-Rad logo in the upper right corner of any ChromLab window to launch the Bio-Rad website.



ChromLab software provides an intuitive interface for developing chromatography methods, operating an NGC instrument, and analyzing data from chromatography runs.

ChromLab software presents four primary workspaces.

- The Home window
- The System Control window
- The Method Editor window
- The Evaluation window

Each workspace is shown and described in this chapter. The NGC instrument touch screen is also described.

## **The Home Window**

ChromLab software opens with the Home window, which displays three panes and the System Control tab.

ChromLab le Help		
Home System Control		BIO RAD
System Control	Method Editor	Evaluation
Run system in manual mode	Open a method template Open Template	Open a run or multiple runs to create a trace comparison
Calibrate pumps or detectors	Review, edit, or run a method Open Method	Open an analyzed run or trace comparison Open Analysis
Connected Systems: NGC_TN2 (10.2.60.78) NGC_TN (focalhost) Connect to System	Create a method	Browse and manage data Browse Data
Recent Completed Runs Run 0.2 Run 0.2 (NGC_TN2) Run 0.2 Run 0.1 Run 0.1	Recent Methods Gel Filmation-1.0 Bowrate_short Gel Filmation-1.0 Bowrate Equil_short	Recent Runs/Analyses Run 02 (NGC_TN2) Run 02 INGC_TN2 Run 01 INGC_TN2 Run 01 INGC
		Database address: Local Connected systems: NGC_TN2,NGC_TI

The three panes provide quick access to the system control, method editor, and evaluation workspaces, as well as to the Browse Data dialog box in which you can browse and manage your data. Links to recently viewed or completed runs, methods, and analyses appear at the bottom of each workspace pane. The name of connected NGC systems and the location of the ChromLab database appear in the status bar at the bottom of the window.

**Tip:** Clicking the Bio-Rad logo in the upper right corner of any ChromLab window launches the Bio-Rad website. Check the website often for updates to ChromLab documentation.

Method Editor and Evaluation tabs become visible in the Home window when you select tasks in the Method Editor and Evaluation panes.



## **File Menu Commands**

**Connect to System** — starting ChromLab connects you to the most recently connected NGC instrument. ChromLab can connect to multiple NGC instruments and run methods on all connected instruments at the same time.

This command opens a dialog box that enables you to choose another NGC chromatography system to connect to. ChromLab detects the NGC systems available on the same subnetwork or a system directly connected to the computer. ChromLab displays the system name, network name, and IP address of the detected systems. To connect to a system, you can:

Select a name in the list of detected systems and click Connect.

**Note:** If your system does not appear in the list, click Detect. ChromLab searches the network for available NGC systems and refreshes the list.

 Select the appropriate radio button, enter the system's name or IP address, and click Connect.

**Tip:** To obtain the system's name and IP address select System Information on the instrument touch screen dropdown menu.

**Disconnect System** — displays links from which you can disconnect ChromLab software from a specific NGC system or all connected NGC systems.

**Manual Run** — opens the System Control window in manual mode so you can perform a manual run or set up your system manually.

**Calibrate** — opens the Calibration dialog box, which displays instructions and options for selecting a module and calibrating it. See Calibrations on page 74 for details.

**Open Template** — opens the Template dialog box in which you can select a method template from template folders organized by technique.

**Open Method** — opens a dialog box in which you can select a method to view or run. You can also select Show Runs and Analyses to display files associated with the selected method.

**New Method** — opens the Method Editor window in which you can create a method using standard method phases and steps.

**Browse Data** — opens the Browse Data dialog box in which you can browse and manage your ChromLab projects, methods, runs, and analyses. See Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data on page 341 for more information.

**Import** – displays links from which you can import the following:

- NGC File opens a dialog box in which you can import a method, a method with runs, a run, or an analysis with its associated runs and method exported from ChromLab software running on another NGC system. See Importing NGC Data Files on page 351 for more information.
- Unicorn Data opens a dialog box in which you can import a Unicorn data file into the NGC database. See Importing Unicorn Data Files on page 359 for more information.
- DuoFlow Data opens a dialog box in which you can import a BioLogic DuoFlow data file into the NGC database. See Importing BioLogic DuoFlow Data Files on page 361 for more information.

**Export** — displays links from which you can export the following:

- Methods/Method Runs opens a dialog box in which you can export both single or multiple methods and single or multiple methods with associated runs.
- Runs opens a dialog box in which you can export single or multiple runs.
- Analyses opens a dialog box in which you can export single or multiple analyses with their associated runs and methods.

See Exporting NGC Data Files on page 353 for more information.

**Open Run**— opens a dialog box in which you can select a run to view or analyze. You can also select Show Methods and Analyses to display files associated with the selected run.

**Open Analysis** — opens a dialog box in which you can select an analysis to view. You can also select Show Runs and Methods to display files associated with the selected analysis.

**Preferences** — opens dialog boxes in which you can do the following:

- Select pressure units for all system and software pressure values. This is a global setting. See Units Tab on page 106 for more information.
- Set up an SMTP server to receive email messages about system notifications from the ChromLab computer. See Email Server Setup Tab on page 107 for more information.
- Set default values for parameters used in new methods. The settings appear in the Method Settings window. See Method Editor Tab on page 109 for more information.
- Create and configure a rack library for your fraction collectors. This a global setting. See Rack Library Tab on page 111 for more information.
- Set display preferences for the Evaluation window. See Evaluation Tab on page 113 for more information.

**Exit** — closes ChromLab.

### **Help Menu Commands**

**Help** – displays screen-level help topics and links to installed manuals.

**Export Diagnostic Logs** — opens the Export Diagnostic Logs dialog box in which you can export all critical information that Bio-Rad Technical Support requires to diagnose issues. The log files and data are zipped and saved to a location that you choose. See Exporting Diagnostic Logs on page 363 for more information.

About – displays ChromLab copyright and version information.

## **The System Control Window**

The System Control window enables you to run the NGC instruments manually, monitor method runs while they are running, select fluidic schemes, calibrate pumps and detectors, and verify the accuracy of instrument plumbing. This window displays each connected system on a separate tab. The system's tab displays a chromatogram during a run. A fluidic scheme graphically depicts the flow path of all the modules on the system. A status panel appears above each module displaying its real-time status. In manual mode, clicking a module displays its controls and detailed settings. The Run Log documents each action that occurs during a run. The Run Queue lists all runs ready to be started.



System Control functionality is detailed in Chapter 3, System Control.

## **The Method Editor Window**

The Method Editor window enables you to create, open, review, edit, and run a method. You can also open and edit a method template to create a new template. Method Editor functionality is detailed in Chapter 5, Method Editor. See also Chapter 6, Creating a Method.

ThromLab			
Eile Edit View Iools Help			
Home	System Control	Method Editor	BIORAD
🕐 New 📝 Open Template   🗎 Save & 📩 Save As Template   📝 Sout / Mult Sout   🕨 Sast Run - Method Name: Sample / pp_Fast 📀			
Method Outline	Fluidic Scheme NGC Discover	Change	Run Name Notes
	Column Selection		Fraction Collection
	Single Column		NGC FC      BioFrac     Configure
Method Steps	Column Position:	Bypass	Device Type: NGC FC (Rack: 16 mm)
	Show By Technique:	All (Undefined)	Row Burn Head Time
	Column Type:	Custom 👻 🕂	Flow Rate: 4.000 (0.001-10) ml/min
	Column Volume:	1.00 ml Column Properties	Control the flow to avoid overpressure
	Max Pre-Column Pressure:	3650 🜩 psi	Under Sensor
	Max Delta-Column Pressure:	3650 🚖 psi	Buffer Selection
			Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valves
	Multi Wave UV-Vis Detector Set	itings Unit Selection	Inlet A: Buffer A 1
	Number of Wavelengths 4	Method Base Unit: min 💌	Inlet B: Buffer B 1
	Wavelength 1 215 🚔 nm	Flow Rate Unit: ml/min	Buffer Blending
	Wavelength 2 255 🔶 nm	nH Valve	
	Wavelength 3 280 🐳 nm Wavelength 4 495 🐳 nm	Enable pH monitoring	
Database address: Local System: NGC_TN (10.1.241.99.)			

## **The Evaluation Window**

The Evaluation window enables you to view and compare run data, perform peak integration, and save run data as analyses. Evaluation functionality is detailed in Chapter 7, Evaluating Results.



## **Instrument Control Touch Screen**

In addition to ChromLab software running on a computer, the instrument is equipped with a touch screen that accesses system control functionality. You can use this touch screen to run, control, and monitor a run independent of ChromLab. See System Control on page 33 for more information.

**Tip:** When the NGC system has been inactive for two hours the LED display screens on the instrument turn off, the touch screen dims, and a dialog box appears on the touch screen informing you that the system is in standby mode. You can take the system out of standby mode by touching OK in the dialog box, starting the system pumps by initiating a manual or method run, or clicking on a module in the fluidic scheme that has an LED display.



## **Touch Screen Menu Commands**

**Calibrate** — opens the Calibration dialog box, which displays instructions and settings for selecting a module and calibrating it. See Calibrating a Module on page 74 for details.

**Point-to-Plumb** — starts the Point-to-Plumb feature and simultaneously turns off instrument LED lights so you can visually verify or change instrument plumbing. Displays the current fluidic scheme. See Verifying Plumbing with the Point-to-Plumb Feature on page 77 for details.

**Change Fluidic Scheme** — opens the Fluidic Scheme Selector dialog box in which you can edit the fluidic scheme or choose another one. See Fluidic Scheme Configurations on page 59 for details.

**Map Fluidic Scheme** — opens the Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box in which you can map devices on your instrument to their position in the fluidic scheme. See Fluidic Scheme Mapping on page 70 for details.

**System Settings** — opens the System Settings dialog box in which you can customize system settings. See System Settings on page 79 for more information about customizing your system.

**System Information** — opens the System Information dialog box, which lists the serial number and other general information about the NGC device as well as information about the system components, processes, and UV and UV/Vis detectors. From this dialog box, you can also set a static IP address for the system. See System Information on page 102 for more details.

Service — for Bio-Rad technical service staff use only. Do not select this command.

Help — displays detailed information about touch screen menu commands.

About – displays ChromLab version and copyright information.

Shut Down — shuts down the NGC system, including the connected computer.

## **Touch Screen Toolbar Commands**

Save — saves in a data file the steps executed during a manual run.

Clear — deletes manual run data from the touch screen display.

**Autoscale** — automatically scales the chromatogram's primary y-axis to the tallest peak height during the run. Autoscaling is enabled by default.

**Reset Zoom** – resets the view to show the full chromatogram.

**Annotate** — adds a note to the chromatogram at points on the x-axis during a run or after the run completes.

**Flush System** — automatically starts a system flush run if the flush template selected in System Settings matches the current fluidic scheme.

**Note:** If a flush template has not been selected in System Settings, or if the selected template does not match the current fluidic scheme, clicking this command opens the templates dialog box from which you can select a system flush template to run.



The ChromLab System Control window is the main interface to the connected NGC chromatography system. This interface also appears on the system's touch screen. System Control settings enable you to perform a manual run, monitor and control a method run, verify the device plumbing with the Point-to-Plumb feature, control and calibrate the system, and map two or more valves of the same type on your instrument to their position in the fluidic scheme.

In the Home window, you can access the System Control window by selecting the System Control tab.

## **System Control Window**

The ChromLab computer can connect to multiple NGC systems and run methods on each system simultaneously. The System Control window displays a tab for each NGC system to which the ChromLab computer is connected. Each tab displays a chromatogram viewer and a graphical fluidic scheme. The chromatogram is a time-, volume-, or column volume-based view of the run data acquired from the instrument. The fluidic scheme is a real-time view of the instrument status and flow.

For enhanced viewing, you can maximize the chromatogram or the fluidic scheme using the Expand buttons on the right side of the window. This is especially useful for touch screen viewing.

#### 3 | System Control

The fluidic scheme graphically depicts the flow between modules and how the system is configured and plumbed for an experiment. Each module's real-time status appears next to its image. For manual runs, a list of executed commands appears in the Run Log pane. In method mode, phases and steps of the method being run appear in their respective tabs, along with controls to stop or pause the run and hold the step. The Run Queue pane lists all the runs that are ready to be started and enables you to turn off the lamps after the runs are complete. The Run Queue pane is accessible in both manual and method modes.



#### LEGEND

- 1 The menu bar provides quick access to File, View, Manual, Tools, and Help menu commands.
- 2 Tabs provide quick navigation among open windows (Home, System Control, Method Editor, and Evaluation).

Tabs also provide quick access to each connected NGC system.
#### LEGEND

- 3 The tab toolbar provides commands to save the current run, delete manual run data from the display, autoscale the UV trace, change the chromatogram view, annotate the chromatogram, and flush the system using the system flush template selected in System Settings.
- 4 Expand buttons expand the selected pane to fill the screen.
- 5 The chromatogram viewer displays data acquired from the instrument as traces based on time, volume, or column volume.
- 6 The chromatogram legend matches each trace to its trace type and color and displays the wavelength value in nanometers for UV traces. You can view or hide traces by clicking them.
- 7 In method mode, run data appear in the Method Editor Phase and Step panes. In both modes, the Run Log pane presents a time-stamped record of run steps and events; the Run Queue pane lists runs that are waiting to start and enables you to turn off the lamps after the runs are complete.
- 8 The Fluidic Scheme pane depicts graphically how modules are configured and plumbed for an experiment.

## **File Menu Commands**

**Connect to System** — opens a dialog box that enables you to choose another NGC chromatography system to connect to. See Connecting ChromLab Computers to NGC Systems on page 40 for more information.

**Disconnect System** — displays links which you use to disconnect ChromLab software from a connected NGC system or all connected NGC systems.

**Take Control** — opens a dialog box that enables you to take control of the NGC system from a connected user. This is useful in the event that the controlling computer is locked or the user performing a run is not available and there is an immediate need to stop the system.

**System Settings** — opens the System Settings dialog box in which you can customize system settings. See System Settings on page 79 for more information about customizing your system.

**System Information** — opens the System Information dialog box, which lists the serial number and other general information about the NGC device as well as information about the system components, processes, and UV and UV/Vis detectors. See System Information on page 102 for more information.

**Preferences** – opens dialog boxes in which you can do the following:

- Select pressure units for all system and software pressure values. This is a global setting. See Units Tab on page 106 for more information.
- Set up an SMTP server to receive email messages about system notifications from the ChromLab computer. See Email Server Setup Tab on page 107 for more information.
- Set default values for parameters used in new methods. The settings appear in the Method Settings window. See Method Editor Tab on page 109 for more information.
- Create and configure a rack library for your fraction collectors. This a global setting. See Rack Library Tab on page 111 for more information.
- Set display preferences for the Evaluation window. See Evaluation Tab on page 113 for more information.

Exit - closes ChromLab.

## **View Menu Commands**

**Show Chromatogram** — displays a chromatogram of the current run data. Clearing this command hides the chromatogram from view.

**Show Fluidics** – displays the fluidic scheme. Clearing this command hides the fluidic scheme from view.

# **Manual Menu Commands**

**Enter/Exit Manual Mode** – toggles ChromLab between manual and automatic modes.

**Save Recorded Manual Run** — in manual mode, saves in a data file the steps executed during a manual run.

Clear Recorded Data - deletes manual run data from the display.

# **Tools Menu Commands**

**Calibrate** — opens the Calibration dialog box, which displays instructions and settings for selecting a module and calibrating it. See Calibrating a Module on page 74 for details.

**Point-to-Plumb** — starts the Point-to-Plumb feature and simultaneously turns off instrument LED lights so you can visually verify port locations during instrument plumbing. Displays the current fluidic scheme. Gray lines indicate the flow path. Clicking a line in the window turns on LED lights on the instrument corresponding to ports to be connected. See Verifying Plumbing with the Point-to-Plumb Feature on page 77 for details.

**Change Fluidic Scheme** — opens the Fluidic Scheme Selector dialog box in which you can edit the fluidic scheme or choose another one. See Fluidic Scheme Configurations on page 59 for details.

**Map Fluidic Scheme** — opens the Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box, which displays the location of two or more valves of the same type in the fluidic scheme, for instance two or more inlet valves or column-switching valves. You can use this dialog box to map the device on your instrument to its position in the fluidic scheme. See Fluidic Scheme Mapping on page 70 for details.

**Flow Rate Converter**— opens the Flow Rate Converter tool, which enables you to determine the flow rate to use for each column in the method based on the column size and the initial rate entered. A rate entered in ml/min is converted to cm/h and L/h; a rate entered in cm/hr is converted to ml/min and L/h. You can copy the result in the converter and paste it into your method.

## **Help Menu Commands**

Help - displays screen-level help topics and links to installed manuals.

**Export Diagnostic Logs** — opens the Export Diagnostic Logs dialog box in which you can export all critical information that Bio-Rad Technical Support requires to diagnose issues. The log files and data are zipped and saved to a location that you choose. See Exporting Diagnostic Logs on page 363 for more information.

About – displays version and copyright information about ChromLab software.

## **Toolbar Commands**

Save — saves in a data file steps executed during a manual run.

**Clear** – deletes manual run data from the display.

**Autoscale** — automatically scales the chromatogram's primary y-axis to the tallest peak height during the run. Autoscaling is enabled by default. When disabled, you can change the value of each individual UV trace. The Autoscale mode and the UV trace values are saved when you save the run.

**Reset Zoom** – resets the view to show the full chromatogram.

**Annotate** — adds a note to the chromatogram at points on the x-axis during a run or after the run completes.

**Flush System** — automatically starts a system flush run if the flush template selected in System Settings matches the current fluidic scheme.

**Note:** If a flush template has not been selected in System Settings, or if the selected template does not match the current fluidic scheme, clicking this command opens the templates dialog box from which you can select a system flush template to run. See System Flush Tab on page 98 for more information.

# **Context Menu Commands**

## To access context menu commands

 Right-click in the chromatogram and choose a command from the menu that appears.

**Undo Zoom** – restores immediately previous zoom level.

**Reset Zoom** – resets the view to show the full chromatogram.

**Autoscale UV Trace** — automatically scales the primary y-axis to the tallest peak height during the run. While enabled, UV scale in the legend cannot be manually set. When disabled, you can change the value of each individual UV trace. The Autoscale mode and the UV trace values are saved when you save the run.

**Copy Chromatogram** – copies the chromatogram to the clipboard so you can paste it into another application.

**Save Chromatogram As** – saves the chromatogram in an image format you choose (.bmp, .gif, .jpeg, .png, or .tiff).

**Export as .csv** – exports run data as a .csv file, which can be opened in spreadsheet applications.

# **Connecting ChromLab Computers to NGC Systems**

ChromLab can connect to multiple NGC systems and run methods on each connected system at the same time. The System Control window displays a tab for each NGC system to which the ChromLab computer is connected. Each tab displays a chromatogram viewer and a graphical fluidic scheme.

Likewise, multiple ChromLab computers can connect to the same NGC system. The first ChromLab computer that connects to an NGC system controls the system. The controlling ChromLab computer must disconnect from the system before another ChromLab computer can access it and run methods.

**Note:** To ensure the ChromLab computers can successfully connect to the NGC system, each system must have a unique name and access to the subnet on which the ChromLab computers reside.



# Connecting Multiple ChromLab Computers to a Single NGC System in Standard Mode

In Standard mode, only the currently connected ChromLab computer can display the chromatogram and fluidic scheme of the active system. The methods, runs, and analyses are saved to the ChromLab database on the controlling computer.

# Connecting Multiple ChromLab Computers to a Single NGC System in User Management Mode

In User Management mode, all connected computers can display the chromatogram and fluidic scheme of the active system. However, only the controlling computer can change the method while it is running. The methods, runs, and analyses are saved to the shared database on the central computer.

**Tip:** For more information about User Management mode and a shared ChromLab database, contact your Bio-Rad sales representative.

## To connect ChromLab to multiple systems

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the System Control pane in the Home window, click Connect to System.
  - In the System Control window, select File > Connect to System.
- 2. In the System Connection dialog box, do one of the following:
  - Select a name in the list of detected systems and click Connect.
  - Enter the NGC system's name or IP address in the text box and click Connect.

## To switch between system views

- Do one of the following:
  - In the System Control pane in the Home window, click the link to the target system listed in Connected Systems.
  - In System Control, click the tab for the connected system.

The chromatogram, run log, and fluidic scheme for the selected system appear in the System Control window.

#### To disconnect from one or more systems

 Select File > Disconnect System and select a system from the dropdown list that appears.

Alternatively, click the X in the target system's tab.

**Tip:** Select File > Disconnect System > All to disconnect from all connected systems.

# **Chromatogram View**

A chromatogram shows the real-time acquisition of data during the run as well as its outcome. It also depicts the quality of the purification. The chromatogram is recorded only when pumps are running and data are being acquired by the detectors in the fluidic scheme.

The chromatogram legend matches each colored trace to its detector type. When you expand the legend, you can hide traces by clearing the checkbox beside the trace, edit trace colors to differentiate among them, and change the y-axis scale for a trace. See Changing Trace Colors on page 286 and Changing the Axes on page 284 for more information.

			ВК	0 <i>₽</i> /	D
› Leger	nd				
Include	Edit		Min	Max	
		λ 1 (215 nm)	0	50	mAU
<b>V</b>		λ 2 (255 nm)	0	50	mAU
<b>V</b>		λ 3 (280 nm)	0	50	mAU
V		λ 4 (495 nm)	0	50	mAU
1		Conductivity	0	100	mS/cm
1		%В	0	100	%
<b>v</b>		pH theoretical	0	12	
<b>V</b>		рН	0	12	
<b>V</b>		System Pressure	0	500	psi
1		PreCol Pressure C1	0	500	psi
<b>v</b>		PreCol Pressure C3	0	500	psi
1		PreCol Pressure C2	0	500	psi
<b>V</b>		∆Col Pressure C3	0	500	psi
<b>v</b>		∆Col Pressure C1	0	500	psi
V		∆Col Pressure C2	0	500	psi
1		Sample Pump Pressure	0	500	psi
<b>V</b>		Temperature	0	40	°C
<b>V</b>		Flow Rate	0	20	ml/min
1		Sample Pump Flow Rate	0	100	ml/min

When a run starts, the chromatogram viewer in the System Control window displays data acquired from the detectors as traces based on time, volume, or column volume. Pausing the pointer on a trace displays a tooltip with the trace x- and primary (left) y-axis values at that location. The legend also displays the wavelength value in nanometers for UV traces.

You can expand the chromatogram or the fluidic scheme by clicking the arrow in the upper right corner of the relevant pane. This is especially useful when viewing a chromatogram on the touch screen. Events that occur during the run, such as valve changes or changes in certain parameters, appear as event markers. Error events such as overpressure appear in red. The view also shows when fractions are collected and their locations in the selected rack.



The chromatogram has two y axes. The left axis is the primary axis. Its default trace is UV absorbance. Conductivity is the default trace for the right axis. The chromatogram also shows the following traces, which are defined in Table 1:

- Single/Multiple UV
- Conductivity
- ∎ pH
- Temperature
- Gradient
- Pressure
  - Precolumn pressure
  - Delta-column pressure
- Flow Rate

Trace	Module	Explanation
UV λ 1–4	Single-Wavelength UV and Multi-Wavelength UV/Vis Detectors	UV - with Single-Wavelength UV module, a reading of absorbance MV - with Multi-Wavelength UV/Vis module, up to four readings ( $\lambda$ 1–4)
Conductivity	Single-Wavelength UV and Multi-Wavelength UV/Vis Detectors	The conductivity of the fluid, read by the conductivity monitor (mS/cm)
%B Theoretical	System Pump	<ul> <li>Programmed by the user in the method or in the System Pump dialog box</li> <li>Gradient, system pump: % of pump B</li> <li>Gradient, blending valve: % of valve Q4</li> <li>Buffer blending: % of valve Q4</li> </ul>
pH Theoretical	рН	Theoretical pH, as programmed in the method or System Pump dialog box. Available only with the buffer blending valve in buffer blending mode
рН	рН	The measure of pH read from the pH probe, available only when a pH valve is present
System Pressure	System Pump	Measured at the mixer (psi or MPa)
PreCol Pressure	Column Switching Valve	Available when at least one column switching valve is present
		<b>Tip:</b> When two or more column switching valves are present, the traces appear in different shades of green on the chromatogram. The trace number corresponds to the valve number in the fluidic scheme. For example, PreCol Pressure 1 in the legend and the chromatogram corresponds to C1 in the fluidic scheme.

	•	
Trace	Module	Explanation
Delta Col Pressure	Column Switching Valve	Available when at least one column switching valve is present <b>Tip:</b> When two or more column switching valves are present, the traces appear in different shades of blue on the chromatogram. The trace number corresponds to the valve number in the fluidic scheme. For example, $\Delta$ Col Pressure 1 in the legend and the chromatogram corresponds
		to C1 in the fluidic scheme.
SIM	Signal Input Module	Available when the fluidic scheme includes a signal input module (SIM) and a SIM is connected to the instrument
		<b>Tip:</b> The trace units are defined in System Settings > Device Input.
Sample Pump Pressure	Sample Pump	Sample pump pressure (psi or MPa)
Temperature	Single-Wavelength UV and Multi-Wavelength UV/Vis Detectors	The temperature of the fluid, read at the Single- Wavelength UV or Multi-Wavelength UV/Vis module
Flow Rate	System Pump	Current system flow rate (ml/min)
Sample Pump Flow Rate	Sample Pump	Sample pump flow rate (ml/min)

## Table 1. Trace definitions, continued

# **Changing Chromatogram View Settings**

You can change trace display attributes and other run view settings in the System Control window. Changes you make to the following settings are saved and used in the display of subsequent runs:

- Trace Show/Hide state
- Trace color
- Trace y-scale range (Min/Max y values)

- Active x-scale units
- Show/Hide state of events, fractions, errors, and annotations

When a manual or method run is saved, the new settings are saved with it. When you open the run in the Evaluation window, it displays the new settings. Some chromatogram view settings that are changed on the computer automatically change in the touch screen chromatogram view and vice versa.

The following display attributes are synchronized:

- Trace Show/Hide state
- Trace color
- Trace y-scale range (Min/Max y values)
- Autoscale (on/off)
- Active x-scale units
- Show/Hide state of events, fractions, errors, and annotations
- Active y-scale (selected trace y-scale)

## **Showing or Hiding Traces**

## To show or hide a trace

- 1. Expand the chromatogram legend.
- 2. Select or clear the trace entry to turn the trace on or off.
- Tip: See Trace Settings Tab on page 85 to show all hidden traces.

## **Changing Trace Color**

## To change trace color

- 1. Expand the legend and click the trace color in the Edit column.
- 2. In the Color dialog box, select a color and click OK.

Color				×
Basic colors:				
Custom colors:				
		Hue: 140 Sat: 240	Red: Green:	30 144
Define Custom Colors >>	Color Solid	Lum: 134	Blue:	255
OK Cancel	A	dd to Custom	Colors	

**Tip:** See Trace Settings Tab on page 85 to revert trace colors to their factory default settings.

## **Zooming In and Out**

#### To zoom in on a section of the chromatogram

While clicking in the chromatogram, drag the pointer to mark the zoom region of interest.

#### To zoom out to the previous zoom level

Double-click the chromatogram or right-click the chromatogram and choose Undo Zoom in the menu that appears.

## To zoom out to the full-scale view

Click Reset Zoom on the tab toolbar or right-click the chromatogram and choose Reset Zoom in the menu that appears.

## **Changing the X-Axis Units and Scale**

For runs performed from saved methods, the x-axis unit can be changed to Time (min), Volume (ml), or Column Volume (CV). For runs performed manually, the x-axis unit can be changed to Time (min) or Volume (ml).

## To change the x-axis units and scale

Click the x-axis title to toggle among the available options.

## **Changing the Y-Scale Values**

You can change the maximum and minimum y-scale values in the legend to set the chromatogram scale.

## To change the y-scale values

- 1. Expand the legend in the chromatogram view.
- 2. Enter maximum and minimum values in the appropriate trace row, ensuring that the maximum value always exceeds the minimum value.

**Tip:** See Trace Settings Tab on page 85 to revert the y-scale values to their factory default settings.

## Autoscaling the UV Trace

Autoscaling the UV trace scales the chromatogram's primary UV y-axis based on signal intensity. Autoscaling is enabled by default.

When multiple UV absorbance traces are present you can

Autoscale each UV trace independently Mutoscale Each •.

The y-axis scale of each trace is scaled to the UV signal intensity of the individual trace.

The y-axis scale is based on the signal intensity of the UV trace with the highest intensity and all other traces are normalized to the intensity of that trace.

■ Disable autoscaling Mutoscale Off •.

When a single UV absorbance trace is monitored with a single-wave UV you can

Autoscale all UV traces to the same scale I Autoscale All .

The y-axis scale is based on the signal intensity of the UV trace with the highest intensity and all other traces are normalized to the intensity of that trace.

Disable autoscaling Mutoscale Off .

When disabled, you can change the value of each individual UV trace. The Autoscale mode and the UV trace values are saved when you save the run.

## To autoscale the UV trace

- Do one of the following:
  - Click Autoscale on the toolbar to choose a status.
  - Right-click the chromatogram, choose Autoscale UV trace, and select a status.

## Annotating the Chromatogram

You can add notes to the chromatogram in manual mode at any time during a run or after a run completes to associate observations with data points on the chromatogram. The annotation dialog box contains three fields: Location (in time, volume, or CV), Title, and Description. When the annotation is saved, its title appears at the specified location on the x-axis. The description appears in the run report.

You can add annotations when a method run is in progress. However, if the run ends while the annotation dialog box is open, the annotation is saved and the dialog box closes automatically. When a method run is complete, annotations cannot be added to the chromatogram in System Control. You can annotate completed runs by opening them in Evaluation mode.

## To add annotations

1. Click Annotate on the toolbar and drag onto the chromatogram. The green annotation dialog box opens with the Location field automatically filled.

Location:	6.6	min	
Title:			
Description:			
			Save

Tip: You can edit the Location field if necessary.

- 2. Type a title for the annotation.
- 3. (Optional) Type a description for the annotation.
- 4. Click Save to save the annotation.

**Note:** Clicking is closes the dialog box without saving the annotation.

## To edit an annotation

- 1. Double-click the annotation on the chromatogram to open its dialog box.
- 2. Edit the annotation and click Save to save the changes.

## To delete an annotation

Double-click the annotation to open its dialog box and click Delete.

## Showing and Hiding Events, Fractions, Errors, and Annotations

You can choose whether to show or hide fractions, events, errors, and annotations by selecting or clearing the appropriate checkboxes at the bottom of the legend.

C Legend
<ul> <li>λ 1 (215 nm)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>λ 2 (255 nm)</li> </ul>
λ 3 (280 nm)
🛑 λ 4 (495 nm)
Conductivity
• %B
pH theoretical
pH
<ul> <li>System Pressure</li> </ul>
PreCol Pressure C1
PreCol Pressure C2
PreCol Pressure C3
ΔCol Pressure C1
ΔCol Pressure C2
ΔCol Pressure C3
Sample Pump Pressure
Iemperature
Flow Kate
Sample Pump Flow Rate
Show Fractions
Show Events
Show Errors
Show Annotations

When you pause the pointer on a trace, a tooltip displays the real-time reading at the current location in the chromatogram.



# **Fluidic Scheme Pane**

The Fluidic Scheme pane graphically displays each module currently in use on the instrument. Real-time status information includes buffer flow rate, sample flow rate, pressure, and valve position through the system. The fluidic scheme reflects how the instrument is plumbed and the flow path through the various modules on the system.

**Important:** The selected fluidic scheme must match the system's installed hardware modules.

The fluidic scheme shows the real-time flow path (bright green) through the system and, in manual mode, provides access to device settings. The path to fluidic scheme components excluded from the flow path appears in gray.

When air sensors are attached to pumps or ports on the instrument and enabled in the software, they appear on the fluidic scheme as small squares on the corresponding module.

Tip: For more information, see Air Sensors Tab on page 91.



When pumps are not running, the predicted flow path appears in a lighter color corresponding to the pump flow path (light blue for the sample pump or light green for the system pump).



On the NGC Discover system, two flow paths are displayed — one for the system pump (bright green) and another for the sample pump (light blue). In the following screen, the path from the column switching valve to the column indicates that the column switching valve is not inline with a pump or injection syringe but is in bypass.



The fluidic scheme displays the valve's active port number in bright green. A gray number on a valve indicates that it is not in use. The NGC instrument supports up to four inlet valves (two buffer inlet and two sample inlet valves), three column-switching valves, and two outlet valves. Pausing on a valve displays a tooltip indicating its type.

**Tip:** If the system includes two sample inlet valves, the fluidic scheme identifies the first sample inlet valve as S1 and displays it as the lower of the two. The second is identified as S2. If the system includes multiple column switching valves, fraction collectors, or outlet valves, the devices are identified numerically in ascending order.



# **Modules**

Fluidic scheme modules are more fully described in Chapter 2, Components, of the Instrument Guide. For ease of reference, Table 2 depicts each module that can appear in a fluidic scheme and describes corresponding dialog box options.

## Table 2. Fluidic scheme modules



## System Pumps and Mixer

This module dialog box controls the NGC system's two gradient pumps and shows the gradient status. It controls flow rate, gradient type (salt or pH), gradient duration, and system pressure limits.

## System Pumps with Buffer Blending Valve



This module dialog box controls the NGC system gradient pumps when connected to a buffer blending module and shows the pump and gradient status. It controls flow rate, buffer blending valve priming, buffer recipe, gradient composition, pH, gradient duration, and system pressure limits.



# System Pumps with Buffer Blending Valve and Buffer Inlet A and B

This module dialog box controls the NGC system gradient pumps when connected to inlet valves and a buffer blending valve. It controls gradient mode (two-pump gradient or buffer blending valve), flow rate, buffer blending valve priming, buffer recipe selection, gradient composition, pH, gradient duration, and system pressure limits.



## Sample Inject Valve

This module dialog box controls the NGC sample inject valve. It is used to route fluid from the gradient pump, sample pump, and injection port to the loop, column, and waste as required during an experiment.

#### Table 2. Fluidic scheme modules, continued



#### Sample Pump

This module dialog box controls the sample pump and displays the sample pump status. It is used to automatically load samples into a sample loop or to directly inject samples onto a column during an experiment. It is used primarily for large volume samples.



Column Switching Valve

This module dialog box controls the column switching valve and displays the valve status, the precolumn pressure, and the pressure drop across the column ( $\Delta$ Col). It is used to select one of the five columns that can be connected to it, bypass the columns, or reverse the flow through the columns.

## UV/Conductivity Monitors This module dialog box con

This module dialog box controls the single-wavelength UV or multi-wavelength UV/Vis monitor and displays the UV, temperature, and conductivity monitor status. It is used to turn on the UV monitor and to set the wavelength that will be used for monitoring. It is also used to zero the baseline during a run. The single-wavelength monitor can monitor one wavelength at a time (255 or 280 nm). The multi-wavelength UV/Vis monitor can monitor up to four wavelengths simultaneously (190–800 nm).

## Signal Import Module

This module dialog box controls the signal import module (SIM) and displays the output of the attached external detectors. Up to two external devices can be attached to the SIM. This module displays the output from both devices or output from either SIM1 or SIM2 if one device is turned off.

#### pH Monitor and Valve

This module dialog box controls the pH monitor and displays the pH. It is used to place the pH flow cell inline or to bypass it during an experiment. It also enables you to calibrate the pH probe without taking it offline.

## Table 2. Fluidic scheme modules, continued



Fraction Collector

This module dialog box controls fraction collection. It is used to select racks and rack location and to start and stop fraction collection. It is also used to determine fraction size and the number of tubes to collect.

# **Fluidic Scheme Configurations**

The fluidic scheme must be customized to match your instrument hardware setup. In manual mode, you can access the Fluidic Scheme Selector dialog box to change the detailed settings of most elements. You can also create custom fluidic schemes. See To create a new fluidic scheme on page 68.

Table 3.	Fluidic	scheme configuration	options
----------	---------	----------------------	---------

Pumps	Configuration	Explanation
	System pump only	Used to start and stop pumps, change buffer, gradient, and duration, and to set pressure limits.
	System pump and inlet A	Select from up to eight different buffers for A.
	System pump and inlet B	Select from up to eight different buffers for B.

_	-	
	System pump and inlet A and B	Select from eight buffers each for A and B (16 total).
	System pump and buffer blending valve	Start and stop buffer blending valve gradient formation and perform buffer blending.
	System pump and buffer blending valve with inlets A and B	Start and stop buffer blending valve gradient formation and perform buffer blending. Select from up to seven additional buffers and solutions.
Sample Inject	Configuration	Explanation
	Sample inject valve	Load a specific predetermined sample volume onto a column.

## Table 3. Fluidic scheme configuration options, continued

60 | NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software

Sample inject valve with sample pump	Automatically load a specific predetermined sample volume onto a sample loop, or directly onto the column, using the sample pump.
Sample inject valve with autosampler	Automatically load samples onto a column using an autosampler.
Sample inject valve with sample pump and a single sample inlet valve	For use as a mini autosampler, can select from eight different samples.
Sample inject valve with two sample inlet valves	For use as an autosampler, can select from 15 different samples when two sample inlet valves are plumbed in series.

## Table 3. Fluidic scheme configuration options, continued

	Table 3.	Fluidic scheme	configuration	options.	continued
--	----------	----------------	---------------	----------	-----------

Columns	Configuration	Explanation
	Column	Self-explanatory when column switching valve is absent.
	Column with column switching valve	Used to select from up to five different columns, bypass the columns, or reverse the flow through the columns.
	Two column switching valves, each with a column attached	Used to select from up to 10 different columns, bypass the columns, or reverse the flow through the columns.
	Three column switching valves, each with a column attached	Used to select from up to 15 different columns, bypass the columns, or reverse the flow through the columns.
Detectors	Configuration	Explanation
	Single-wavelength UV with conductivity	For selection of a single-wavelength UV detector with conductivity and temperature.

UV Con pH	Single-wavelength UV with conductivity and pH probe	For selection of a single-wavelength UV detector with conductivity, temperature, and pH valve.
UV Con *** 0 *** 0	Multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity and temperature	For selection of a multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity and temperature.
	Multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity, temperature, and pH probe	For selection of a multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity, temperature, and pH valve.
	Signal import module (SIM) with single-wavelength UV detector with conductivity and temperature	For selection of the SIM with a single-wavelength UV detector with conductivity and temperature.
	SIM with single-wavelength UV detector with conductivity, temperature, and pH probe	For selection of the SIM with a single-wavelength UV detector with conductivity, temperature, and pH valve.
	SIM with multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity	For selection of the SIM with a multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity and temperature.
	SIM with multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity and pH probe	For selection of the SIM with a multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector with conductivity, temperature, and pH valve.

## Table 3. Fluidic scheme configuration options, continued

### Table 3. Fluidic scheme configuration options, continued

Fraction Collection	Configuration	Explanation
	Fraction collector	For configuring either the BioFrac fraction collector or the NGC Fraction Collector (known as NGC FC). Used for starting and stopping fraction collection to determine fraction size and number of tubes to collect.

**Tip:** To distinguish between the fraction collectors in the fluidic scheme, the NGC FC appears with a green horizontal gantry while the BioFrac fraction collector appears with a gray vertical dispenser arm; for example:

## NGC FC



## **BioFrac fraction collector**





Fraction collector with outlet valve

For collecting a combination of largeand small-volume fractions. User-selected outlet ports can be plumbed to divert a fraction eluted from a column onto a sample/storage loop to be subsequently reinjected onto a second column during multidimensional chromatography applications.

Fraction collector with two outlet valves	For collecting a combination of large- and small-volume fractions. User-selected outlet ports can be plumbed to divert a fraction eluted from a column onto a sample/storage loop to be subsequently reinjected onto a second column during multidimensional chromatography applications.
Outlet valve	For use as a fraction collector, can collect up to 11 large-volume fractions. User-selected outlet ports can be plumbed to divert a fraction eluted from a column onto a sample/storage loop to be subsequently reinjected onto a second column during multidimensional chromatography applications.
Outlet valve with two fraction collectors	For collecting a combination of large- and small-volume fractions. Two NGC FCs or one BioFrac and one NGC FC can be connected to the same outlet valve at the same time. User-selected outlet ports can be plumbed to divert a fraction eluted from a column onto a sample/storage loop to be subsequently reinjected onto a second column during multidimensional chromatography applications.

## Table 3. Fluidic scheme configuration options, continued

	Two outlet valves	For use as a fraction collector, can collect up to 22 large-volume fractions when two outlet valves are plumbed in series.
		User-selected outlet ports can be plumbed to divert a fraction eluted from a column onto a sample/storage loop to be subsequently reinjected onto a second column during multidimensional chromatography applications.
	Two outlet valves with two fraction collectors	For collecting a combination of large- and small-volume fractions. Two NGC FCs or one BioFrac and one NCG FC fraction collector can be connected to the same outlet valve at the same time.
		User-selected outlet ports can be plumbed to divert a fraction eluted from a column onto a sample/storage loop to be subsequently reinjected onto a second column during multidimensional chromatography applications.

## Table 3. Fluidic scheme configuration options, continued

## **Working with Fluidic Schemes**

Five sections of the fluidic scheme can be configured based on the available modules and experiment requirements.

- Pumps
- Sample inject
- Columns
- Detectors
- Sample collection

## To change a fluidic scheme

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the System Control window, select Tools > Change Fluidic Scheme.
  - On the touch screen, choose Change Fluidic Scheme on the dropdown menu.

The Fluidic Scheme Selector dialog box appears. A descriptive tooltip appears when you pause the pointer on a module in the fluidic scheme.



2. Click an entry in the Fluidic Scheme Selector pane.

The right pane displays the fluidic scheme you selected.

3. Click Select.

## To create a new fluidic scheme

Note: You cannot save a duplicate fluidic scheme.

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the System Control window, select Tools > Change Fluidic Scheme.
  - On the touch screen, choose Change Fluidic Scheme on the dropdown menu.
- 2. Click New.

The current fluidic scheme appears with Edit buttons that enable you to select alternative modules in spin boxes.

3. Click Edit under the group of modules to change.

A spin box displays a number of modules of the type you selected.



- 4. Scroll up or down to view module choices.
- 5. Select a module and click Accept.
- 6. Repeat steps 3–5 to edit other modules.

- 7. When you have finished editing modules, click Save and type a name in the New Fluidic Scheme dialog box that appears.
- 8. Click OK.

## To change module settings

- 1. In the fluidic scheme, double-click a module.
- 2. In the dialog box that appears, edit module options.
- 3. Click Apply.

# **Fluidic Scheme Mapping**

The NGC instrument supports up to four inlet valves (two buffer and two sample inlet valves), three column-switching valves, two outlet valves, and up to two fraction collectors (one BioFrac and one NGC FC, or two NGC FCs). When more than one of a specific valve type or fraction collector is installed, ChromLab automatically detects the devices and maps the fluidic scheme to their default positions on the NGC instrument. For example, when two or more inlet valves are present in the fluidic scheme, ChromLab automatically detects the position of the valves on the NGC instrument (starting from the left side of the bottom tier) and assigns the first valve Inlet A.

If the configuration of your NGC instrument is different than the default, or if you changed your fluidic scheme, you must manually map the devices on the instrument to their locations on the fluidic scheme. This is done using the Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box.

**Note:** If you have only two inlet valves on your NGC instrument and both valves are designated as buffer inlets, you do not need to map them. The system automatically determines their locations and function on the instrument.

The Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box displays the current fluidic scheme in the upper pane and the current NGC instrument configuration in the lower pane. ChromLab automatically detects which devices in the fluidic scheme can be mapped. These devices appear color-coded in the upper pane. The corresponding devices appear in the same color code on the instrument map in the lower pane, in relative location to the mappable modules on the NGC instrument. All other modules appear inactive in the lower pane.


The color and labeling scheme for the Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box is as follows:

Color	Label	Device
Blue	A and B	Buffer inlet valve
Blue	S1 and S2	Sample inlet valve
Bright green	C1–C3	Column switching valve
Dark green	FC1 and FC2	Fraction collector
Orange	O1 and O2	Outlet valve

To map a fluidic scheme to the instrument, you first unmap the current settings and then map the valves to the new fluidic scheme.

#### To unmap devices

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the System Control window, select Tools > Map Fluidic Scheme.
  - On the touch screen, choose Map Fluidic Scheme on the dropdown menu.

The Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box appears with the valves on the fluidic scheme mapped to their default positions on the instrument map.

- Select a valve or fraction collector (if present) on the instrument map. The device's border on the fluidic scheme is highlighted, indicating that it is selected.
- Click Unmap. The device's border on the instrument map thins and its label disappears, indicating that the device is no longer mapped to the fluidic scheme.



4. (Optional) Continue unmapping all devices that need to be remapped.

5. To map the devices, proceed to To map devices on page 73.

### To cancel unmapping

Click Cancel to cancel unmapping the devices. The fluidic scheme and instrument map return to the previous mapping configuration.

#### To map devices

- 1. In the Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box, select a device to map in either the upper or lower pane.
- Select its position on the corresponding scheme. In the instrument map, a label appears on the selected device and its border is highlighted, indicating that it is mapped.



- 3. (Optional) Continue mapping the unmapped devices.
- 4. Click Save to save the new mapping.

# Calibrations

The NGC instrument arrives factory calibrated. For the most part, the instrument will not require further calibration. The pH probe, however, should be recalibrated each day the instrument is used and when there are large fluctuations in temperature because pH probe settings drift with time.

In addition to the pH probe, ChromLab includes settings for calibrating the following:

- Pump flow rate
- Sample pump pressure
- System pressure
- Column switching valve pressure
- Conductivity monitor

Calibrating these modules is optional.

## **Calibrating a Module**

Note: You cannot run a method during calibration.

On the Tools menu, clicking Calibrate displays a Calibration dialog box in which you can select a module to calibrate. The System Control window also appears with the title Calibration in Progress in the title bar.

#### To select a module to calibrate

Select a module in the Calibrate dropdown list at the top of the Calibration dialog box.

Instructions for calibrating the module you selected appear in the dialog box.

### **Calibrating Flow Rate of Pumps**

If the buffer flow seems to be incorrect, you might want to recalibrate the pumps.

**Important:** The system must be primed with water before you calibrate the pumps' flow rate. Otherwise the calibration will be incorrect.

#### To calibrate the flow rate of the pumps

 Select Pump Flow Rate in the Calibrate dropdown list at the top of the Calibration dialog box.

The Calibration dialog box displays instructions and settings for calibrating the pumps.

Calibration - NGC
Calibrate: Pump Row Rate
Note: The NGC pumps are designed to hold their factory calibration. Determine the flow rate accuracy of your pump before performing this procedure. If the flow rate is within ±2 % there is no need to calibrate.
1. Prime and purge pumps with water. Note, this procedure must be performed with water.
2. Select pump: Reset to Factory
Pump A Pump B Sample Pump
3. Select flow rate: 5 v ml/min Time: 4:00 min
4. Tare a container capable of holding at least 20 ml. Tare mass: 0 g
<ol> <li>Place the inject valve outlet waste tubing W2 into a waste container and press start. Make sure port Q3 is connected to water.</li> </ol>
Pump will be uncalibrated for this procedure Start
When the countdown timer reaches 0:00 minutes quickly move waste tube W2 to the tared vessel. Transfer tube W2 to tared vessel in: 1:00 min
7. Move tube W2 back to waste as soon as the pump timer reaches 0:00 minutes
8. Weigh the filled collection vessel and enter the mass below.
Water + vessel mass: g Water mass: g
<ol> <li>If the pump error is greater than +/-2% pump calibration is recommended. % error: 0.0%</li> </ol>
Click Calibrate to apply the new calibration setting. Click Close to retain the previous calibration setting.
Last calibrated on: 4/1/2011 10:00 AM
Status: Factory Calibrated Help Close

### **Calibrating Pressure Settings**

**WARNING!** You must remove the tubing from the pressure sensor before you calibrate it. The sensor must be at atmospheric pressure when you start.

You can calibrate sample pump pressure, system pressure, and column switching valve pressure to zero. If pressure is not reading zero or close to it, you can reset the pressure values to zero.

#### To calibrate a pressure setting

- 1. Select a pressure module in the Calibrate dropdown list at the top of the Calibration dialog box.
- 2. Follow the dialog box instructions to reset the pressure setting to zero.

Note: To calibrate pressures at the upper limit, call Bio-Rad Technical Support.

# Verifying Plumbing with the Point-to-Plumb Feature

The NGC chromatography system instrument arrives plumbed. The Point-to-Plumb feature enables you to change the plumbing or to verify that the instrument is plumbed correctly for the fluidic scheme you want to use.

You can access the Point-to-Plumb feature on the touch screen menu or on the computer running ChromLab. (Select Tools > Point-to-Plumb.)

**Tip:** Using the touch screen makes it easy to view the Point-to-Plumb window and the front of the instrument at the same time.

When you select Point-to-Plumb, the current fluidic scheme appears in Point-to-Plumb mode. All LEDs on the instrument turn off. When you select a line between two modules, the LEDs corresponding to the two ports to be connected light up.



In the Point-to-Plumb window, the proper plumbing path is indicated by the color gray. Selected flow paths turn green. Path elements that are not plumbed appear in a paler shade of gray and do not change color when you select them.

**Note:** When the fluidic scheme includes a signal import module (SIM), the SIM is also present in the Point-to-Plumb window. In this case, the outlet LED on the module that connects to the external detector (via SIM) turns on when the fluid

path between them is selected. If the fluidic path includes an NGC module after the external detector, the inlet LED on that module turns on.

#### To verify the plumbing path

1. With both the Point-to-Plumb window and the front of the instrument in view, click a segment of the gray path in the Point-to-Plumb window.

The segment you selected turns green to indicate the correct plumbing path.



At the same time, green LED lights flash on the front of the instrument, indicating the ports to be connected to each other.

- 2. Check the instrument plumbing and the Point-to-Plumb display to verify that the selected segment of the plumbing is correct. If it is not correct, replumb it.
- 3. Continue selecting segments of the plumbing path and verifying that they are correct.
- 4. When you have finished verifying the plumbing path, click Exit Point-to-Plumb.

The LEDs on the instrument turn on. Depending on the module, LEDs indicate

- Flow from the system pumps (green LEDs)
- Flow from the sample pump (blue LEDs)

# **System Settings**

The System Settings dialog box enables you to customize your system. From this dialog box you can

- Set the delay volume
- Control the flow rate to prevent overpressure
- Enable remote access to ChromLab from an iPad, Android device, or another PC
- Reset the trace settings, the minimum and maximum y-scale values, and the trace colors in the chromatogram to their factory default settings
- Enable or disable external detectors that are connected to the NGC instrument via a SIM device
- Enable or disable the ability to send UV signals to external devices that are connected to the NGC instrument via a SIM device
- Set air sensors to detect either end of sample or end of buffer
- Enable the system to send email messages about system events to a list of users
- Select a default system flush template from a list of flush templates or choose to start a system flush
- Set a unique name for the NGC system

**Note:** This dialog box is accessible in manual mode. The settings are saved and the fraction collector is also synchronized in method runs.

# **Delay Volume Tab**

Delay volume is the volume of plumbing between the UV detector and the fraction collector drophead and/or the outlet valve. It indicates the delay between detection of the sample's UV peak and the peak's collection in the fraction tube after traversing the volume of tubing and valves.

When the delay volume is set, the fraction collector or outlet valve waits for the fraction peak to travel from the detector to the drophead (or port) before collection begins. Fraction collection on the instrument can be delayed relative to the collection information shown in the chromatogram and status panels. When the run reaches the end of the rack or the last port on the outlet valve, the chromatogram and status panel might display the new start tube and rack or new outlet port before collection actually starts.

**Tip:** If two fraction collectors are inline, the status panel displays the collector that is currently collecting (FC1 or FC2) and its delay volume.

**Note:** If an outlet valve is included in the fluidic scheme and you change the collection port or fraction size during the run, the first container in the new scheme collects the designated fraction size as well as the indicated delay volume. All succeeding fraction containers collect only the designated fraction size.

To set the delay volume, specify the inner diameter of the tubing and its length. The inner diameter is different for each tubing color, for example:

Tubing Color	Inner Diameter
Orange	0.02" (0.5 mm)
Green	0.03" (0.76 mm)
Clear	0.062" (1.6 mm)

### To set the delay volume

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Delay Volume tab.

🖗 System Settings -	NGC_TN				×	
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flu	sh System	Name	
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settir	ngs Device	Input	
Synchronize with detector  Detector to Outlet Valve						
<ul> <li>Outlet Valve</li> </ul>	to Fraction Collect	or Drophead				
Fraction Collecto	or:		FC1: NGC FC	FC2: NGC FC		
Tubing inner	diameter:		0.02 🔻	0.02 🔻	in.	
Tubing lengt	h:		116 🔹	116 🜲	cm	
Divert Valve:			67	67	μΙ	
Additional vo	olume:		0	0	μΙ	
Inline Device	s					
		Outlet Valve:	FC1: NGC FC	FC2: NGC FC		
Total delay volur	ne:	360	662	662	μΙ	
Help				ОК	Cancel	

- 3. Select Synchronize with detector.
- 4. Do one of the following:
  - If your system includes an outlet valve, expand Detector to Outlet Valve and Outlet Valve to Fraction Collector Drophead and specify the inner diameter of the tubing and the required tubing length in each section.

**Note:** If your fluidic scheme includes two fraction collectors, specify the tubing diameter and length for each collector separately.

 If your system does not include an outlet valve, expand Detector to Fraction Collector Drophead and specify the inner diameter of the tubing and the required tubing length.

**Note:** If you change the length of the tubing, enter the appropriate values in Additional volume.

5. Expand Inline Devices and select or clear the next four checkboxes, depending on whether these modules are present on your system.

**Note:** If a pH detector module is present on your system and you select the checkbox to include its cell volume, determine whether the detector is set to Inline or Bypass mode and select the appropriate radio button.

 The system calculates the delay volume for each fraction collector and the outlet valve based on your specifications and displays the results in µl at the bottom of the dialog box.

Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

# **Control Flow Tab**

Use the option Control Flow to avoid overpressure to prevent the system from exceeding the maximum pressure limit. Control Flow reduces the flow rate to 50% (the default) of the specific pump's set flow rate whenever the system pressure gets within 80% (the default) of the maximum system pressure limit. Control Flow lowers the flow rate multiple times if necessary. However, it will not reduce the flow rate below the minimum user-specified flow rate. For methods, Control Flow resets the flow rate at the start of each phase and then readjusts it if necessary. The pumps are immediately stopped if the pressure exceeds the maximum pressure limit at any time.

The option Control Flow to avoid overpressure is available in the System Pump and Sample Pump dialog boxes in manual mode as well as in the Method Editor window. You can choose either of these settings before performing a run or running a method to control the flow rate within the pressure limit range using settings in the Control Flow tab of the System Settings dialog box. When Control Flow to avoid overpressure is selected, the system lowers the flow rate to avoid exceeding the maximum pressure. Typically, Control Flow activates when the pressure reaches 80% of the maximum set pressure from the column. This limit can be changed. The flow rate is lowered to 50% of the set flow rate for the specific pump. This limit can also be changed. Flow rate returns to normal when the phase changes and drops only if the pressure in the next phase continues to exceed the upper pressure limit of the column.

**Note:** If the pressure increases rapidly and exceeds the specified limits, or the flow rate drops below the specified flow rate, the system shuts down.

#### To control the flow rate

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Control Flow tab.

🖗 System Settings -	NGC_TN			X
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flush	System Name
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settings	Device Input
<u>Flow Control:</u> Control Flo	w Pressure Limit:		80	%
When limit	exceeded:			٦
Decrease	Flow Rate to:		50 🖨	%
Minimum	n System Pump Flo	w Rate:	0.100 🖨	ml/min
Minimum	Sample Pump Flo	w Rate:	0.10 🖨	ml/min
Help				OK Cancel

- 3. Specify a percentage of maximum pressure at which you want Control Flow to activate (the default is 80%).
- 4. Specify the percentage to decrease the flow rate when maximum pressure is reached (the default is 50%).
- 5. (Optional) Specify a minimum flow rate for the system pump and for the sample pump if the sample pump is available.

**Tip:** When you change the pump heads on the system pumps, ChromLab software checks at instrument startup whether the most recently used flow rate setting in the System Settings dialog box Control Flow tab is compatible with the range that the new pump heads allow. If it is not, the flow rate is set to the minimum that the new pump heads allow.

## **Remote Access Tab**

You can access ChromLab software or the NGC instrument remotely with an iPad, Android device, or another personal computer utilizing a virtual network computing (VNC) service.

Remote access requires the use of a VNC viewer, which employs VNC technology, an open standard. A variety of VNC viewers are available free on the web. You can download a VNC viewer for the kind of device you want to use to access the NGC instrument remotely.

Important: Install the viewer before attempting to gain remote access.

Note: To change the VNC password, contact Bio-Rad Customer Support.

#### To enable remote access to ChromLab

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Remote Access tab.
- 3. Select Enable VNC service for remote screen sharing.
- 4. Open the VNC viewer and enter the details for the following settings:
  - Network name name of the system

- IP address IP address of the system
- Port No. 5900
- Password ngc

## **Trace Settings Tab**

ChromLab saves changes to trace display settings and applies them to subsequent manual or method runs. You can revert the following display settings to their factory defaults:

- Trace Show/Hide state
- Trace y-scale range (Min/Max y values)
- Trace color

**Note:** When you revert a display setting to its factory default, the change applies to the current and all subsequent manual or method runs. The change does not affect previously saved or evaluated runs.

### To revert trace display settings to their factory defaults

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Trace Settings tab.

😵 System Settings -	NGC_TN			×
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flush	System Name
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settings	Device Input
Trace Legend Display all tra	ces in the System (	Control legend		Show All
Min and Max Y Reset y scale	Scale values in System Co	ontrol to their factory d	efault settings	Reset
Trace Color				
Reset all trace	e colors in System (	Control to their factory o	default settings	Reset
Help				OK Cancel

- 3. Do one or more of the following:
  - To show all traces in the System Control legend, click Show All.
  - To reset the y-scale values to their factory default settings, click Reset.
  - To reset all trace colors to their factory default settings, click Reset.
- 4. Click OK.

# **Device Input Tab**

You can import analog (voltage) signal from up to two external devices and convert it to digital NGC data via the signal import module (SIM). The SIM imports and converts the signal to the appropriate trace units through its SIM channels.

**Note:** The imported signal from the external detector is delayed by the time taken for the peak to travel through the tubing length between the UV detector and the external detector.

When enabled, the details appear in the chromatogram's legend, the trace appears on the chromatogram, and the data can be analyzed in the Evaluation window. For each device you can define its

- Trace name
- Minimum and maximum output range (in volts)
- Trace unit type (displayed in the chromatogram's legend)
- Minimum and maximum unit range
- Delay volume (used in evaluation to overlay the SIM trace on the UV trace)

#### To enable trace measurement from external detectors

- 1. Ensure that the SIM is connected to the NGC instrument.
- 2. On the back of the SIM, determine which external devices are connected to the SIM 1 and SIM 2 ports.
- 3. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.

4. Choose the Device Input tab.

😵 System Settings -	NGC_TN			×
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flush	System Name
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settings	Device Input
SIM 1 C Enabled Trace Nai Range ( \ Trace Un Scale ( U	me Ext /olt ) Mir it Un Inits ) Mir	ternal Detector 1 -2.50 ♥ its -9999.0000 ♥	Max 2.50 💌	
Delay Vo	lume	0 µl		
SIM 2 Enabled Trace Nai Range ( \ Trace Un Scale ( U Delay Vo	me Ext /olt ) Mir it Un Inits ) Mir Iume	ternal Detector 2 a2.50 ☆ iits a9999.0000 ☆ I 0 µI	Max 2.50 ×	
Help				OK Cancel

- 5. By default, the fields in this dialog box are disabled. Select the Enabled checkbox for SIM 1 and provide the following details to enable connection to the first detector:
  - a. Type a trace name for the detector in the Trace Name field.

**Note:** This field has a 20-character limit.

b. Range (Volt) is the output from the detector. Set the minimum and maximum volt range.

c. Type a unit type for the trace in the Trace Unit field.

Note: This field has a 5-character limit.

- d. Scale converts the output to the trace's units. Set the minimum and maximum unit range (y-axis scale).
- e. Set the delay volume between the UV detector output and the external detector input. This value can be negative or positive.

Tip: A negative indicates that the signal starts earlier.

- 6. (Optional) Select the Enabled checkbox for SIM 2 and repeat steps 5a-5e for a second external detector.
- 7. Click OK.

#### To disable the connection

On the Device Input tab, clear the Enabled checkbox for the device and click OK.

Note: Disabling the SIM connection does not turn off the detector.

## **Device Output Tab**

You can convert digital NGC data to analog voltage via the SIM and output the voltage to an external recording device, such as a light scattering detector. The SIM converts and outputs NGC trace information as voltage through its digital-to-analog converter (DAC) channels. When enabled, the external device can receive the converted trace information. For the device you can define its

- Signal type
- Minimum and maximum output range (from 0–10 volts)
- Minimum and maximum unit range

#### To enable output to external devices

- 1. Ensure that the SIM is connected to the NGC instrument.
- 2. On the back of the SIM, ensure that the device is connected to DAC A.

3. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.

System Settings -	- NGC_TN					×
Delay Volume	Contro	I Flow	Remote Acces	is	Trace Settings	Device Input
Device Output	Air Sen	isors	Email Notificatio	ns	System Flush	System Name
Signal Output A						
Enabled	Signal:	λ1	•			
Scale ( mAU	))	Min	0.00	Max	1000.00	
Range ( 0 -	10 ) Volt	Min	0.00	Max	5.00 🜲	
Range ( 0 -	10 ) Volt	Min	0.00	Max	5.00 🜩	

4. Choose the Device Output tab.

- 5. By default, the fields in this dialog box are disabled. Select the Enabled checkbox for Signal Output A and provide the following details:
  - a. Choose a signal type from the Signal dropdown list.
  - b. Scale converts the trace units to the device's input type. Set the minimum and maximum unit range (y-axis scale).
  - c. Range is the output to the device. The SIM's DAC channels output 0-10 V. Recommended settings within this range are specific to the external device. Refer to the device's user guide for more information.
- 6. Click OK.

#### To disable the connection

• On the Device Output tab, clear the Enabled checkbox and click OK.

Tip: Disabling the SIM connection does not turn off the external device.

## **Air Sensors Tab**

The system supports up to two air sensor modules and up to eight air sensors. Each air sensor module can contain up to four air sensors.

Using the air sensors, you can distinguish the difference between end of buffer or end of sample and small bubbles that might occur as a result of foaming or cavitation in the sample.

Air sensors can be set to detect air, indicating end of buffer, in lines connected to the system pumps. When the air sensor detects end of buffer, the system immediately stops the system pumps and the run. You can continue the run after replenishing the buffer and purging the lines.

Air sensors can also be set to detect air, indicating end of sample, in lines connected to the sample pump. The air sensor works the same when sample is loaded in manual mode or in method mode. When the air sensor detects end of sample, the system continues to run until the air reaches near the length of the air sensor tube (as specified in System Settings) and then stops the pump. This minimizes sample waste. In manual mode, you can then restart the system to continue the next step. In method mode, the method automatically restarts at the next step.

Using the Air Sensors tab, you can uniquely identify each air sensor and map each sensor to a sample inlet valve port, buffer inlet valve port, buffer blending valve port, or pump inlet depending on the current fluidic scheme. The mapping of the air sensors and the valve ports is persistent. If you change the fluidic scheme, or add, move, or remove modules, the software retains the location assignment of the air sensor. Mapping air sensors to a different physical module occurs only when you change their assignment in the Air Sensors tab.

The system detects the number of air sensors that are attached to the instrument and displays each sensor's location on the fluidic scheme in both manual mode and on the touch screen as small rounded squares, for example:



The system colors each air sensor according to its status:

- Grey indicates no air is detected.
- Yellow indicates that air has been detected at the sensor, however the fluidics line associated with the sensor is not currently in-line.
- Red indicates that air has been detected on a fluidics line that is actively in use by the run; the run is paused and waiting for user or method intervention.

Air detection at one air sensor does not prevent any other air sensor from monitoring for air as long as a run is in progress. For example, if air sensor 1 detects air in sample 1, the run can continue with sample 2 using air sensor 2.

#### To activate air sensors

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Air Sensors tab.

The Air Sensors tab displays the number of air sensors available to use.

Device Air Se	e Outp	ut A							
Air Se			Air Sensors	Email Not	ifications	System	n Flush	Sys	tem Name
	ensor l	Ports			-Sample A	ir Sensing			
# B	uffer	Sample	Port		Tube D	iameter:	0.062	•	in
1	٩	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	÷ k	Tube Le	ength:	20.0	0	cm
2	٩	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	* t	Small				Large
3	٢	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	* b	Bubble	Size:		1	mm
4	٢	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	* b	- Buffer Air	Sensing -			
5	٢	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	* b	Tube D	iameter:	0.062	•	in
6	٢	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	- t	Tube Le	ength:	20.0	0	cm
7	٢	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	- t	Small	<b>—</b>			Large
8	٢	$\bigcirc$	Not Used	y	Bubble	Size:		1	mm
Shc	ow All							Restor	re Defaults

- 3. For each air sensor that you want to use, select either the Sample option (to detect end of sample) or Buffer option (to detect end of buffer).
- 4. Assign a port for each air sensor from the dropdown list.

**Note:** For air sensors that you will not use, select Not Used from the Port dropdown list.

Tip: Clear the Show All checkbox to hide unused air sensors from the list.

5. For all sample air sensors, and then for all buffer air sensors, provide values for the tubing that connects the air sensor to the port.

**Important:** The software uses these parameters for all sample air sensors and for all buffer sensors. Ensure that you provide accurate values that apply for all same-type air sensors.

- Tube diameter Diameter of the tubing. Select either 0.03" (0.76 mm), 0.062" (1.6 mm), or 0.125" (3.2 mm) from the dropdown list.
- **Tube length** Length of the tubing in cm.

**Tip:** The tube diameter and length are used to calculate the upper air volume limit for the end of sample and end of buffer thresholds.

**Bubble size** — The approximate size of bubbles that trigger the air sensor.

For example, when set to the default (tubing diameter is 0.062", tubing length is 20.00 cm, and bubble size is large) the air sensor will allow bubbles smaller than approximately 67 mm in length to pass through the system. Bubbles of approximately 67 mm and longer will cause the system to either stop the pumps or move to the next step, depending on the configuration and the method step.

6. Click OK.

#### To deactivate an air sensor

• On the Air Sensors tab, select Not Used in the dropdown list and click OK.

### **Recommended Flow Rate Range Per Tubing Length**

0.03"	(0.76	mm)	Tubing
-------	-------	-----	--------



### 0.062" (1.6 mm) Tubing



#### 0.125" (3.2 mm) Tubing



# **Email Notifications Tab**

You can connect ChromLab to your outgoing email server to send email notifications to a list of users. When this option is enabled, ChromLab sends messages informing users of specific event types such as

- Pumps stopped
- Method run completed successfully
- Method run stopped
- Connection to the NGC system is lost

The email identifies

- Type of event
- Time of the event
- Name of the method that was running when the event occurred
- Elapsed time of the method before the event occurred

To set up the connection between ChromLab and your SMTP server see To connect ChromLab to an email server on page 108.

### To set up email notifications

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Email Notifications tab.

By default, email notification is not enabled.

System Settings - NGC_TN								
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settings	Device Input				
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flush	System Name				
Enable Email N	otification							
Event Types								
<ul> <li>Event Types</li> <li>Pumps stopped: Overpressure detected.</li> <li>Pumps stopped: End of buffer detected.</li> <li>Pumps stopped: Fraction collector reached end of rack or last outlet port is used.</li> <li>Pumps stopped: Flow rate reached minimum setting.</li> <li>Pumps stopped: End of sample detected.</li> <li>Method run successfully completed.</li> <li>Method was stopped.</li> <li>Connection to the NGC system was lost.</li> </ul>								
Help				OK Cancel				

3. Select Enable Email Notification.

**Note:** If you have not set up a valid SMTP connection for ChromLab, an error message appears informing you that ChromLab cannot connect to the email server. Click OK. The Email Server dialog box appears. To set up the connection between ChromLab and your SMTP server see To connect ChromLab to an email server on page 108.

4. Below the Email Recipients box, click Add. The Add Email Address dialog box appears.

5. Type an email address in the text box and click OK.

Perform this step for each user who wants to receive email alerts from ChromLab. You can also enter a user group email address to email a group of users.

All added users receive an email from DoNotReply\_NGC notifying them that they are registered to receive email about NGC system events.

6. In the Event Types section, clear the checkboxes for the events about which you do not to want to receive email notifications.

Note: All email recipients will receive email about all selected event types.

7. Click OK to save the changes and exit the dialog box.

#### To edit a name in the Email Recipients section

- 1. Double-click the name in the Email Recipients list. The Edit Email Address dialog box appears.
- 2. Modify the email address and click OK.

#### To remove a name from the Email Recipients list

▶ In the Email Recipients section, select the email recipient and click Remove.

#### To stop all email notifications

 On the Email Notifications tab, clear the Enable Email Notifications and click OK.

## **System Flush Tab**

You can choose a default system flush template from a set of predefined templates to flush your NGC system. You can also create and save a custom system flush template. The template must match the fluidic scheme of the NGC system.

You can flush the system from the System Flush dialog box or from the System Control toolbar. You can start a system flush in manual mode from the ChromLab computer or from the instrument control touch screen on the instrument itself. You can flush the system only when no method is running and when all manual runs are either saved or discarded. You cannot start a system flush when calibration is in progress or when the Point-to-Plumb dialog box is active.

#### To select a default system flush template

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the System Flush tab.

By default, no template is selected.

🐺 System Settings -	NGC_TN			×
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settings	Device Input
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flush	System Name
Flush Template:				Select
		Flush System Now		
Help				OK Cancel

- 3. Click Select to open the templates dialog box.
- 4. Select System Flush from the list of techniques in the left pane.

A list of all system flush templates appears in the upper right pane.

5. Select a template from the list.

**Note:** The template must match the fluidic scheme of the instrument.

6. Click Open to select the template and close the templates dialog box.

7. Click OK to save the changes and exit the dialog box.

#### To start a system flush from the System Flush dialog box

• On the System Flush tab, click Flush System Now.

#### To start a system flush from the System Control window

In the System Control window, click Flush System on the toolbar.

### To start a system flush on the instrument control touch screen

• On the touch screen, tap, Flush System.

# **System Name Tab**

You can specify a unique name for the NGC instrument. ChromLab uses this name to identify the system to which the computer is connected. The system name appears in the Home window when ChromLab connects to the NGC system. It also appears in the formatted run reports to identify the system on which the run was generated.

**Note:** The system name is limited to any combination of 10 alphanumeric and special characters.

F System Settings - NGC_TN								
Delay Volume	Control Flow	Remote Access	Trace Settings	Device Input				
Device Output	Air Sensors	Email Notifications	System Flush	System Name				
System Name:	NGC_TN							
The system name is limited to 10 characters.								
Alphanumeric and special characters are allowed.								
Help				OK Cancel				

# **System Information**

The System Information dialog box enables you to view general information about your system as well as information about the system components, processes, and UV and UV/Vis detectors.

**Note:** This dialog box is accessible in manual mode and from the menu on the touch screen.

# **General Tab**

This tab displays details about the NGC instrument, including

- Type of configuration (for example, NGC Discover 10)
- System's serial number
- Name of your NGC system
- Name of the ChromLab computer
- Version of ChromLab software running on the system
- System's IP address

**Note:** Available on the NGC instrument's touch screen only, the Configure button opens a dialog box in which you can set a static IP for the system.

- System's network name
- System's available disk space
- System's BIOS information (including the BIOS version and build date)

## **Devices Tab**

This tab displays details about each module on the NGC instrument, including its version number and serial number. This information is useful when you need to order replacement modules.

## **Process Tab**

This tab displays details about the processes running on the NGC instrument, as well as on the ChromLab computer and the touch screen.

## **Detector Tab**

This tab displays details about UV or UV/Vis lamp usage, from which you can determine whether the lamps need to be replaced. The system determines which detector module is installed and displays information specific to that module.

### **Single-Wavelength Detector**

The system retrieves the lamp status for both lamps (255 nm and 280 nm) and displays the reference voltage, pulse-width modulation (PWM) percentage, and total lamp hours for each lamp on the Detector tab.

The system must have stopped running before lamp status can be determined. If the pumps are running, a warning message appears when you click Get Lamp Status, informing you that the system is unable to acquire the lamp status because the system is busy.

The system turns off the lamp if it is on when the pumps stop running. The system then turns the lamp on, which updates the PWM percentage data. The system sets the wavelength to 255 nm, waits for the reference signal to stabilize, and reads the reference signal data. The system then sets the wavelength to 280 nm and follows the same protocol. The values appear on the Detector tab after the data for both wavelengths have been determined.

You can use the lamp usage hours or the PWM percentage to determine how close the lamp is to its end of life. Higher percentage values indicate lower usefulness.

After you change the lamps, reset the lamp hours to reflect the new lamps' usefulness.

#### To display the signal and lamp usage time

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Information dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Detector tab. The empty detector screen appears.
- 3. Click Get Lamp Status.
- 4. Click Close to close the System Information dialog box.

#### To reset the lamp hours

• On the Detector tab, click Reset Lamp Time.

**Note:** A dialog box appears warning you that this cannot be undone. Click No if you do not want to reset lamp hours.

### **Multi-Wavelength Detector**

The tab displays the measured signal counts at specific wavelengths. It also displays the lamp usage time (in hours) for both the deuterium and tungsten lamps.

The system must have stopped running before lamp status can be determined. If the pumps are running, a warning message appears when you click Get Lamp Status, informing you that the system is unable to acquire the lamp status because the system is busy.

**Note:** The lamps must be turned on and in Standby mode. If the lamps are off, a warning message appears when you click Get Lamp Status, informing you that the lamps must be turned on and the detector must be in Standby mode. In Manual mode, turn the lamps on and wait for the lamps to display Standby. This might take some time.

When the pumps are idle and the lamps' signal is stable, the system sets the deuterium lamp to 240 nm and the tungsten lamp to 600 nm. After the measurements are complete, the tab displays the measured reference counts and lamp usage data (in hours). After you close the dialog box, the system restores the detector to the wavelength that was set before the procedure started. You can use the lamp usage hours to determine how close the lamps are to their end of life.

#### To display the reference counts and lamp usage time

- 1. Select File > System Settings to open the System Information dialog box.
- 2. Choose the Detector tab. The empty detector screen appears.
- 3. Click Get Lamp Status.
- 4. Click Close to close the System Information dialog box.

## **Preferences**

The Preferences dialog box enables you to

- Select units for all system and software pressure values and tubing length and inner diameter. These are global settings.
- Connect ChromLab to your internal email server. ChromLab can then send email alerts about specific system events.
- Set default values for parameters used in new methods. The settings appear in the Method Settings window.
- Create and configure a rack library for your fraction collectors. This a global setting.
- Set display preferences for the trace display and color scheme in the Evaluation window.

# **Units Tab**

You can change the display of pressure units between psi and MPa globally. The default setting is psi. The displayed pressure units on the instrument LEDs also change according to your selection. The last-used pressure units setting persists and appears when you reconnect to the system.

You can also change the display of tubing length and diameter between inches and centimeters and millimeters globally. The default setting is centimeters for length and inches for diameter. The selected tubing units appear as defaults on the Delay Volume tab in the System Settings dialog box. When two fraction collectors are inline, the selected units apply to both fraction collectors.

For more information about setting delay volume, see Delay Volume Tab on page 80.

V Preferences								
Units	Email Server Setup	Method Editor	Rack Library	Evaluation				
Select units for all system and software pressure values:								
۲	psi							
	MPa							
1 psi = 1 MPa	: 0.00689 MPa = 145.03770 psi							
Select units for all system and software tubing length and diameter values:								
Len	igth	Diameter						
	Inches (in.)	Inches (in.)						
۲	Centimeters (cm)	Milimeters	(mm)					
Hel	р			0	K Cancel			
## **Email Server Setup Tab**

**Important:** Some commercial webmail service providers (such as Yahoo! and Gmail) have increased email security. If you use these accounts, you must enable the setting **Allow less secure apps** in their account settings to enable ChromLab to send email. See the security information of your webmail service provider for more information.

**Note:** See your system administrator to connect ChromLab to your company's email server.

ChromLab can connect to your internal or external email server and send email notifications about system events to a list of users.

The email identifies

- Type of event
- Time of the event
- Name of the method that was running when the event occurred
- Elapsed time of the method before the event occurred

To enable email notification see To set up email notifications on page 96.

3 | System Control

### To connect ChromLab to an email server

- 1. In ChromLab select File > Preferences.
- 2. Choose the Email Server Setup tab.

Preferences				x				
Pressure Units	Email Server Setup	Method Editor	Rack Library	Evaluation				
Connect ChromLab to email server								
SMTP Server N	lame smtp.bio-	rad.com						
	Port	25 🔹	Use SSL					
"From" Add	dress DoNotRe	ply_NGC@bio-rad	.com					
Authentica	ation 🔲 Require	ed						
	Authentica	ated Account <a< th=""><th>iccount name&gt;</th><th>@<mycompany>.com</mycompany></th></a<>	iccount name>	@ <mycompany>.com</mycompany>				
	Accou	int Password						
Test Email Ado	dress							
				Send Test Email				
Help				OK Cancel				

- 3. Provide the following information for your company:
  - SMTP server name the name of the outgoing email server at your company.
  - **Port** the port number for the SMTP server. The default is 25.
  - Use SSL by default Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is disabled. If you use SSL at your company, select this checkbox.
  - From address the name of the email server at your company.

- Authentication by default, Authentication is disabled. If your site requires account authentication, select this checkbox. The Authenticated Account and Password fields become active.
- Authenticated Account the name of the authenticated account.
- Account Password the password for the authenticated account.
- 4. To verify that the SMTP server settings are correct, enter a valid email address in the Test Email Address field and click Send Test Email.
- 5. Click OK to close the dialog box.

### **Method Editor Tab**

You can set default values for the method parameters, including

- System pump head type
- Buffer selection mode
- Fraction collector

**Tip:** You can open the Rack Library dialog box and customize the racks in use at your site. See Rack Library Tab on page 111 for more information.

- Volume measurement unit
- Multi-wavelength UV and single-wavelength UV detection settings

The default values appear in the Method Settings window when you create a new method. You can change the values in the method if necessary. Changes made to the default values in the method are saved with the method and do not affect the default values you set in this tab.

### To set default parameters for new methods

- 1. In ChromLab select File > Preferences.
- 2. Choose the Method Editor tab.

### 3 | System Control

Y Preferences					x
Units Email Server Setup Method Ed	litor Rack	Library	Evaluation		
Pump Head Type	Buffer S	election	Mode		
F10	N	lanually l	Prepared via	Inlet Valve	•
© F100	© B	uffer Bler	nding		
Fraction Collector	Unit Sel	lection			
NGC FC 🔹	Met	hod Base	Unit:	CV	•
Rack Library	Flow	/ Rate Un	it:	ml/min	
Multi Wave UV Detector Settings Number of Wavelengths 4 Wavelength 1 215 1 r Wavelength 2 255 1 n Wavelength 3 280 1 n Wavelength 4 495 1 n	÷ m m m	Single	Wave UV Det 0 255 nm 9 280 nm	ector Settings	
			Restore	Defaults	
Help				ОК	Cancel

3. Change the default display settings as preferred.

**Tip:** For information about changing method settings within a method, see Method Settings Pane on page 151.

4. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

### To reset method setting parameters to the default settings

• Open File > Preferences > Method Editor and click Restore Defaults.

## **Rack Library Tab**

ChromLab software supports many rack types for its BioFrac and NGC fraction collectors. However, your site might use only a subset of the supported racks. In this dialog box you can choose the racks in use at your site, customize their default and maximum fraction size, set a default collection pattern for microplates, and change the column notation for NGC FC plates.

If it is used to collect fractions, you can also set the default and maximum fraction size for the outlet valve.

Only the racks and settings selected in this dialog box appear in the Fraction Collection dialog box in manual mode as well as the Fraction Collection Configuration dialog box when you select Configure in the Fraction Collection section in Method Settings.

### To customize the rack library

- 1. In ChromLab select File > Preferences.
- 2. Choose the Rack Library tab.

#### 3 | System Control

😵 Preference	s				×	
Units Emai	Server Setup	Method Editor	Rack Library	Evaluation		
◎ BioFrac ● NGC FC ◎ Outlet						
Racks (Selec	t racks to inclu	Fraction S de) Default	<b>ize (ml)</b> Max			
✓ 13 mm		1	9			
🔽 16 mm		8	14			
✓ 18 mm	/ 15 ml	14	28	1		
🛛 30 mm	/ 50 ml	25	50			
🗹 2 ml m	icrotube	0.75	2	and the second s		
	l microplate	0.2	2			
✓ 48-wel	48-well microplate		0.6	*	*	
✓ 24-wel	l microplate	0.8	1.2			
✓ Peltier	16 mm / 15 ml	8	15			
Peltier	50 ml	25	50	13 mm Default Coll	ection Pattern	
Peltier	96-well	0.2	2	Serpentir	ne -	
✓ Peltier	48-well	0.4	0.6	Column		
Peltier	24-well	0.8	1.2	Holds 12 mm diameter tub		
Bottles	4 x 250 ml	100	250	mm in height		
Prep R	ack	500	1000			
Use Column/Row Notation for Plate Wells Restore Defaults						
Help					OK Cancel	

3. Select the fraction collector in use at your site.

**Note:** If you use both the BioFrac and NGC FC, you can create a separate library for each. If you have two NGC FCs, create one library. The same rack types appear in the library for both fraction collectors.

- 4. By default, all supported rack types are selected. Clear the checkboxes of the rack types that are not in use.
- 5. (Optional) If necessary, change the default and maximum fraction size for the selected racks.

 (Optional) The default collection pattern for selected tube racks is Serpentine. For microplates, the collection pattern can also be Column/Row. The collection pattern for bottles on the NGC FC is Row.

If necessary, select Use Column/Row Notation for Plate Wells to change the default collection pattern to Column/Row.

**Note:** Many of the collection patterns for the supported BioFrac rack types are serpentine only. Row and column collection patterns are not available.

- (Optional) For the NGC FC, the default display notation for plate wells is numeric (for example, P1/1 indicates the first well in Plate 1). To change the display to column/row notation, select Use Column/Row Notation for Plate Wells.
- 8. (Optional) If you use the outlet valve to collect fractions, select Outlet to change the default and maximum fraction size.
- 9. Click OK to save the changes and close the Preferences dialog box.

#### To reset rack library preferences to the default settings

Open File > Preferences > Rack Library and click Restore Defaults.

### **Evaluation Tab**

You can set display preferences for the Evaluation window, including

- Trace types to include in the Runs/Traces table
- Default trace colors
- Default grouping for trace comparisons
- Number of charts to display in stack view
- Minimum and maximum scale for traces
- X-axis default data range to view

**Note:** The preferences are not applied to the run displayed in the System Control window. The run opens in the Evaluation window in the settings with

### 3 | System Control

which it was executed. For information about applying the preferences, see Tab Toolbar Commands on page 270.

### To set display preferences for the Evaluation window

- 1. In ChromLab select File > Preferences.
- 2. Choose the Evaluation tab.

Ą		Preferences							×
	Jn	its Email Server Setup	lethod E	ditor	Rack Library	Evaluat	ion		
[		Trace Name	0	Color	Visible	Min	Max	Units	
[[	Þ	λ			$\checkmark$			mAU	
		λ1			$\checkmark$			mAU	
		λ 2			$\checkmark$			mAU	
		λ 3			$\checkmark$			mAU	_
		λ4			$\checkmark$			mAU	
		Conductivity			$\checkmark$	0	100	mS/cm	
		%B			$\checkmark$	0	100	%	
		pH theoretical			$\checkmark$	0	12		
		pН			$\checkmark$	0	12		
		System Pressure			$\checkmark$	0	500	psi	
		PreCol Pressure			$\checkmark$	0	500	psi	
		∆Col Pressure			$\checkmark$	0	500	psi	
		PreCol Pressure C1			$\checkmark$	0	500	psi	-
Apply UV trace min/max scale from preferences  Lock UV scales  View Data Range: Start: 0.000  End: 100.000  Trace Compare Preferences  Group trace table by: Run  Number of charts: 3									
	Restore Defaults Help OK Cancel								

3. Change the default display settings as preferred.

**Tip:** For specific information about customizing the display, see Customizing the Chromatogram on page 282 and Customizing the Runs/ Traces Table Display on page 294.

4. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

### To reset display preferences to the default settings

• Open File > Preferences > Evaluation and click Restore Defaults.

### To apply the display preferences

- 1. Open the run in the Evaluation window.
- 2. Click Apply my Preferences in the Tab toolbar.

🔝 Add Run. 📓 Remove Run. 📄 Save Analysis 🕌 Stack 🔔 Overlay 🚺 Peak Integration 💭 Annotate Start: 0.000 📜 End: 2000.00 📜 Apply my Preferences

### 3 | System Control



The NGC chromatography system instrument operates in two modes: manual mode and automated, programmed method mode. In manual mode you have full control of each NGC pump, valve, detector, and fraction collector. This mode is used primarily for nonautomated processes such as priming and cleaning or purging the system, but it can also be used to load samples, optimize chromatography parameters, and run simple experiments.

Method mode enables you to execute preprogrammed steps automatically. For information about working in method mode, see Chapter 5, Method Editor, and Chapter 6, Creating a Method.

When the NGC system is turned on, the instrument touch screen displays the Home window in manual mode. By default the system remains in manual mode unless calibration is in progress or a method is running.

You can enter the required instrument settings by double-clicking the individual module dialog boxes in the fluidic scheme. This chapter describes these settings. See also Chapter 3, Preparing the Instrument, in the NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software Instrument Guide for more detailed information on tasks described in this chapter.

Manual tasks can be performed in the System Control window using the computer connected to the NGC instrument or on the touch screen. Runs performed manually can be saved to the ChromLab database located on the computer.

**Note:** The NGC system can be operated in manual mode without a connected computer.

# **Preparing the System**

System preparation consists of priming the system to remove air from the pumps, tubing, and valves followed by flushing the fluidics system to remove storage buffer, cleaning solutions, or old buffer. Priming is performed in manual mode, while both purging and cleaning tasks can be performed either manually or through preprogrammed method phases. See Chapter 5, Method Editor for more information about working with methods.

## **Priming and Purging the System**

Perform the following procedures consecutively to prime and purge your NGC systems.

**Important:** Whenever you add or remove a module or change or upgrade your NGC system hardware configuration, you must replumb and reprime the system.

### To prime the system

- 1. Power on the NGC system and its connected computer.
- 2. To enter manual mode, do one of the following:
  - On the computer, click Manual Run in the ChromLab Home window or click the System Control tab and then click in the fluidic scheme.
  - On the touch screen, click Enter Manual Mode if the application is not already in manual mode.
- 3. (Optional) If your hardware configuration has changed, select a fluidic scheme that matches your current system configuration.
  - a. Select Tools > Change Fluidic Scheme.
  - b. Select the appropriate fluidic scheme in the Fluidic Scheme Selector pane.
  - c. Click Select to choose the manual mode fluidic scheme.
- 4. Insert appropriate inlet lines into the buffer, storage solution, and/or cleaning solutions to be primed and flushed through the system.

5. Prime the system. (See Priming and Purging the Systems in Chapter 3 of the NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software Instrument Guide for detailed instructions.)

### To purge the system pumps

- 1. In the fluidic scheme, touch or click the Sample Inject valve module to open its dialog box.
- 2. Set the sample inject valve to System Pump Waste.



3. In the fluidic scheme, double-click the System Pump module to open its dialog box.

System P	System Pump F10 🔹 🔳 🕷							
— Flow C	- Flow Control							
— Gradie	nt							
	Mode	%В	Final %B	Duration min 🔻				
Status	Isocratic	0	0	0				
New	Isocratic -	0	0 👻	1 👻				
Co — Pressu	ntinue flow at i re Limits ——	final %B \	when comple	ete 0 🔺 min				
	Lower	6 💌 ps	si Upper	3650 🔔 psi				
	Control Flow to avoid overpressure							
Enable Air Sensor								
🕞 🕨 Sta	irt 🔗 Ha	old		Apply				

- 4. In the System Pump dialog box:
  - a. Set Flow Rate to 10 ml/min.
  - b. (Optional) Set Duration to at least 1 min.
  - c. If selected, clear the Enable Air Sensor checkbox.
  - d. Click Start.

### To purge the buffer blending valve

- 1. In the fluidic scheme, double-click the System Pump module to open its dialog box.
- 2. Select Priming in the Mode dropdown list.

System Pu	ump F10 (	? 💶 🕱
Mode	Priming	•
Sele	ct buffer blender port for priming	
0 Q	21 🔍 Q2 🔍 Q3 🔍 Q4 🔍 AII 🤅	Closed (
	Duration 1 💆 Min	
Flow Ra	ate [0.002-20] 20.000 ml/m	nin
Sta	art	

- To purge an individual line of air bubbles, proceed to step 3 on page 122.
- To purge all lines of air bubbles sequentially, proceed to step 4 on page 122.

**Tip:** The available buffer blending valve modes are defined as follows:

Mode	Description
Buffer Blending	Blends stock acid, base, water, and salt solutions to form isocratic or linear buffer gradients at a user-specified buffer concentration and pH using the Buffer Blending module.
Priming	Opens the buffer blending inlet ports for priming and turns the pumps on to flush the inlet line and pumps with the buffer at all four ports.
Gradient via Inlet Valves	Buffers are selected at the inlet valve. Gradients are made by pumps A and B using the selected buffers.

Mode	Description
Gradient via Blending Valve (High Flow)	Buffer blending valve ports Q1 and Q4 are used as inlets for buffers A and B. Gradients are formed by the buffer blending valve rather than by the pumps. This enables each pump to run at their full flow rate capacity which doubles the total flow rate, for example to 20 ml/min for F10 pumps.

- 3. To purge an individual line of air bubbles and fill it with buffer:
  - a. Select a port to open.
  - b. (Optional) Change the default flow rate. The default flow rate is set to 20 ml/min.
  - c. Click Start.
  - d. Repeat steps 3a-c for any other port to purge.
- 4. To purge all lines of air bubbles and fill them with buffer:
  - a. Click All.
  - b. (Optional) Change the default flow rate. The default flow rate is set to 20 ml/min.
  - c. Click Start.
- 5. Monitor the pump pressure and outlet flow to ensure that the fluid is flowing properly.

The system pumps and the buffer blending valve start operating at the specified flow rate, exchanging the solution in the inlet lines and expelling any trapped bubbles, cycling sequentially through the ports Q1 to Q4. After the specified duration, the pumps stop momentarily while the blending valve switches to port Q3 in order to flush the lines with water before closing the valve. No change is allowed during this process for the specified duration.

**Note:** You can stop the cycle before it completes by clicking Stop. Before stopping the purge cycle, ensure that all buffer lines are filled with the appropriate buffers before starting a run.

### To purge the buffer inlet valves (if available)

1. Open the System Pump dialog box and select Priming on the Mode dropdown list.

**Note:** When in Priming mode, the sample inject valve switches the system pump flow to waste (W2). After the process is completed, the sample inject valve switches the system pump to manually load the column through the loop.

System Pump F10 🔹 🚍 🗱
Mode Priming 🔹
Buffer Blending ports
Select buffer blender port for priming
◯ Q1 ◯ Q2 ◯ Q3 ◯ Q4 ◯ All ⊚ Closed
<ul> <li>Buffer Inlet ports</li> <li>Select inlet port for priming:</li> <li>Inlet A</li> <li>Inlet B</li> <li>Buffer A 1</li> <li>8/Bypass</li> </ul>
Duration 1 Min
Flow Rate [0.001-10] 10.000 ml/min
▶ Start

- 2. Select the first buffer port to purge, for example Buffer A 1.
- 3. (Optional) Change the default flow rate.

The default flow rate is set to 10 ml/min.

- 4. Click Start.
- 5. Repeat steps 2–4 for the remaining buffer inlet ports.

### To purge the sample pump (if available)

1. In the fluidic scheme, double-click the Sample Pump module to open its dialog box.

Sample Pump F100	? 🕳 🗶
- Flow Control	
Flow Rate [0.01-100]	10.00 🔺 ml/min
Set Injection Volume	5 📩 ml
- Pressure Limits	
Lower 6 psi Upper	1450 🔽 psi
Control Flow to avoid overpressure	
🔲 Enable Air Sensor	
Inject Valve Waste	Change Position
▶ Start	Apply

- 2. If present and selected, clear the Enable Air Sensor checkbox.
- 3. Set Flow Rate to 10 ml/min.
- 4. Click Change Position to set the sample inject valve to Sample Pump Waste and close the dialog box.



- 5. (Optional) When an air sensor is present, in the Sample Pump dialog box, select Enable Air Sensor to use end-of-sample detection to stop the pump.
- 6. Click Start.

7. Monitor the pump pressure and outlet flow to ensure that no air is in the lines and that the fluid is flowing properly.

### To purge sample inlet valves (if available)

- 1. In the fluidic scheme, double-click the Sample Pump module to open its dialog box.
- 2. Select a port to purge.
  - If only one sample inlet valve is present, select S1 Port 8 from the dropdown list.
  - If two sample inlet valves are present, click Valve 2 and select S2 Port 8 from the dropdown list.

Sample Pump F100	? 💶 🗶
Select Sample Inlet Port	S1 Port 8 🔻
- Flow Control	
Flow Rate [0.01-100]	10.00 🔺 ml/min
Set Injection Volume	5 💮 ml
- Pressure Limits	
Lower 6 🔺 psi Upper	1450 🖍 psi
Control Flow to avoid overpressure	
Enable Air Sensor	
Inject Valve Waste	Change Position
▶ Start	Apply

- 3. If present and selected, clear the Enable Air Sensor checkbox.
- 4. Set Flow Rate to 10 ml/min.
- 5. Click Change Position to set the sample inject valve to Sample Pump Waste and close the dialog box.
- 6. (Optional) When an air sensor is present, select Enable Air Sensor in the Sample Pump dialog box to use end-of-sample detection to stop the pump.

- 7. Click Start.
- 8. Monitor the pump pressure and outlet flow to ensure that no air is in the lines and that the fluid is flowing properly.

## **Cleaning the System**

System cleaning consists of rinsing the system to remove buffers, washing with base to hydrolyze any adsorbed proteinaceous material from the fluidic system, and rinsing again to remove the base. The system can also be cleaned in method mode. See Chapter 5, Method Editor for details.

### To clean the system manually

- 1. Take the column offline.
- 2. Place both pump inlet lines in water, set %B to 50%, and flush the system while simultaneously switching valves through each position.
- Place both pump inlet lines in 1 M sodium hydroxide, set %B to 50%, and flush the system while simultaneously switching valves through each position. Monitor system cleaning using the single- or multi-wavelength conductivity monitor. Flush until conductivity monitor reads max conductance and is stable.
- 4. Place both pump inlet lines in water, set %B to 50%, and flush the system thoroughly to remove all sodium hydroxide while simultaneously switching valves through each position. Monitor the system rinsing using the conductivity monitor. Rinse until conductivity monitor reads zero.
- (Optional) Place both pump inlet lines in storage solution (for example, 20% ethanol), set %B to 50%, and flush the system with the solution while simultaneously switching valves through each position.

# **Running an Experiment**

**Important:** When running an experiment manually, ensure that the valves are set in the correct positions before starting the pump.

Clicking Start in the System Pump dialog box starts the run. You can change valve positions while the pump is running and your manual run is in progress. You can stop a run at any point and save it. You can then restart the pumps and continue the run with a different name.

**Note:** Complete the following procedures consecutively to perform a manual run.

### To select a fluidic scheme and install accessories

- 1. (Optional) If your hardware configuration has changed, do one of the following:
  - Enter manual control mode on the touch screen.
  - On the computer, start ChromLab software and click Manual Run in the Home window.
- 2. Select Tools > Change Fluidic Scheme and choose the fluidic scheme that matches the configuration of the devices connected to your NGC system.

**Note:** If your NGC system includes multiple valves of the same type and this is the first time you are using the fluidic scheme, the Fluidic Scheme Mapping dialog box appears. Use this dialog box to map your NGC system to the fluidic scheme.

- 3. Install the accessories required to run the experiment:
  - a. Connect a column.
  - b. Install fraction collector racks and tubes.

### To set up the experiment in the fluidic scheme

1. Double-click the Fraction Collector module and choose the following settings in the dialog box that appears.

Fraction Colle	ector				? 🗕 🗶
🧟 FС1 (	NGC FC)	FC2 (BioFra	ac)	Outlet	Valve
Rack Type:	13 mm				•
Pattern	Serpentin	e 🔻			
Star	t Col	llection Scheme -	E	nd	
Rack	Location 1 ‡	Tubes	Rack D	Location 96	
Fraction Si	ize	1.00 _ ml			
Collect Reset Arr	ct m	>> Adva		Next Tu	Apply ube •

- To configure the NGC FC and BioFrac fraction collectors:
- a. Select the appropriate fraction collector tab.
- b. In the Rack Type dropdown list, select the installed rack type.

**Tip:** Use the Fraction Collector Viewer to identify which fraction collector racks have been defined on the fraction collector and which fraction locations have been reserved or filled by other runs (see Viewing the Fraction Collection Layout on page 136 for more information.)

- c. Under Collection Scheme, select the fraction collection start rack and location, number of tubes to collect, and fraction size.
- d. Press Collect.

- To configure an outlet valve to collect fractions:
- a. Select the Outlet Valve tab.
- b. Select Fraction Collector as the mode.
- c. Under Collection Scheme, select the starting port, number of fractions to collect, and fraction size.
- d. Press Collect.
- 2. (Optional) Double-click the pH module, if available, and set the valve position:
  - Select Bypass to bypass the pH electrode.
  - Select pH to direct flow through the pH flow cell and monitor the pH during the run.
- 3. Double-click the Single- or Multi-Wavelength UV Detector plus Conductivity Monitor module, choose the following settings, and then close the dialog box.
  - a. Select the wavelengths for monitoring the experiment: 280 nm for proteins containing tryptophans and tyrosines; 255 nm for nucleic acids; and, for multi-wavelength detection only, 215 nm for the amide bond of peptides.
  - b. Turn the lamp On if it is off.
  - c. Click Zero Baseline to zero the UV lamp.

- 4 | Performing a Manual Run
  - 4. (Optional) Double-click the Column Switching Valve module, if installed, choose the following settings, and then close the dialog box.



- a. Select the column position or click Bypass.
- b. (Optional) Select the Reverse Flow Direction checkbox to cause the buffer to flow from the column bottom to its top instead of from top to bottom.
- c. (Optional) Select the Max ∆ Column Pressure checkbox and set a maximum pressure limit at which the system pumps (and sample pump, if present) will shut down when the pressure limit is reached.

**Tip:** The maximum pressure limit is 3650 psi for F10 systems, which is the default, or 1450 psi for F100 systems.

d. Click Apply.

5. Double-click the Sample Inject Valve module and set the valve to Manual Load Loop.



**Tip:** The first time you change the injection point in Manual mode the resets the x-axis to zero (0). This change appears on the chromatogram in Evaluation mode.

6. Double-click the Sample Pump module, if installed, and choose the following settings in the dialog box that appears:

Sample Pump F100	? 💶 🗶
Select Sample Inlet Port	S1 Port 8 🔻
- Flow Control	
Flow Rate [0.01-100]	10.00 🔷 ml/min
Set Injection Volume	5 👘 ml
- Pressure Limits	
Lower 6 📥 psi Upper	1450 🛖 psi
Control Flow to avoid overpressure	
Enable Air Sensor	
Inject Valve Waste	Change Position
▶ Start	Apply

a. If one or two sample inlet valves are in line, select a port from which to draw sample.

- 4 | Performing a Manual Run
  - b. Under Flow Control, select the flow rate.
  - c. Under Pressure Limits, select the lower and upper pressure limits.
  - d. (Optional) Select Control Flow to avoid overpressure. This setting causes the flow rate to decrease automatically if the system exceeds set pressure limits.
  - e. If not already set, click Change Position and select the position for the inject valve.
  - f. (Optional) Select Enable Air Sensor if air sensors are in line and set to detect end of sample.

**Important:** Select flow control settings for the run before you click Start. Clicking Start starts the run.

7. Double-click the System Pump module and choose the following settings in the dialog box that appears:

System Pump F10	? 💷 🗱			
Mode Buffer Blending	•			
- Buffer System				
Acetate Select Cond	0.100 🖍 M			
Gradient Type Salt 💌 pH	4.70 ×			
- Flow Control				
Flow Rate [0.002-20] 1.0	00 韋 ml/min			
Mode 💿 Isocratic 💿 Gradie	ent			
%B	0			
Duration	1 😴 min			
- Pressure Limits				
🛛 Lower 🛛 6 🌩 psi Uppe	r 3650 🌲 psi			
Control Flow to avoid overpressure				
Start 🔊 Hold	Apply			

a. If a buffer blending module is in line, select a Mode (Isocratic or Gradient) under Flow Control.

- b. Under Pressure Limits, select the lower and upper pressure limits.
- c. (Optional) Select Control Flow to avoid overpressure. This setting causes the flow rate to decrease automatically if the system exceeds set pressure limits.

**Important:** Select flow control settings for the run before you click Start. Clicking Start starts the run.

### To run an isocratic or gradient step

- 1. In the System Pump module dialog box, under Flow Control, set the Flow Rate, Mode (Isocratic or Gradient), %B value, Start and End values (in Gradient mode), and Duration (optional for Isocratic mode) for the run.
- 2. Click Start to begin the run.
- 3. Minimize the Sample Inject Valve dialog box.

### To run a sample injection step

- 1. With the valve in the Manual Load Loop position, use a syringe to inject sample through the sample inject port into the sample loop.
- 2. Change the valve position from Manual Load Loop to System Pump Inject Loop.



**Tip:** The first time you change to System Pump Inject Loop or Sample Pump Direct Inject in Manual mode the value on the x-axis resets to zero (0). This change occurs when you stop injection and appears on the chromatogram in Evaluation mode.

3. When you finish injecting sample, switch the valve back to Manual Load Loop.

## **Changing Module Settings**

**Tip:** For some modules, you must stop the pumps before you can change the settings.

### To change module settings

- 1. In the fluidic scheme, double-click a module.
- 2. In the dialog box that appears, edit module options.
- 3. Click Apply (where necessary).

## **Stopping a Manual Run**

### To stop a manual run

Click Stop in the System Pump dialog box.

## **Clearing Run Data**

You must clear a manual run before you can start a new manual or method run.

See Clearing the Run Collection History on page 240 for information about clearing manual runs using the Fraction Collector Viewer.

### To clear run data

Click Clear in the System Control window toolbar.

# Saving a Manual Run

**Note:** You must have at least one project in the Projects pane in which to save a run. You cannot save a run in the top-level Projects folder.

**Important:** If you do not save the manual run before you switch to a method run, the manual run data are lost.

Saving a manual run saves the chromatographic data and run log. You can open the saved chromatogram in the Evaluation window.

### To save a manual run

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - On the ChromLab computer, click Save on the System Control window toolbar.
  - On the touch screen, click Save on the touch screen toolbar.

The Save Run dialog box appears.

- 2. Do one of the following:
  - In the Projects pane, select a project or subproject in which to save the run.
  - Click New Project to create a new project or subproject in which to save the run.
- 3. Type a name for the run in the Manual Run Name box.
- 4. (Optional) In the Notes box, type information about the run.
- 5. Click Save.

# **Viewing the Fraction Collection Layout**

Using the Fraction Collector Viewer, you can view the fraction collection layout while a run is in progress. The Fraction Collector Viewer displays a diagram of the fractions in the active run as well as fractions from completed runs and predicted fraction locations for runs in the queue.

Fraction Co	llector Viewe	r		
FC (NGC FC)	Outlet Valve	2		
Start	End	Estimated	Max	
Location	Location	Count	Size (ml)	
Ion Exchange Gradient_2, Run 02 (01/02)			(01/02)	
A/17	A/26	10	1.00	
A/27	A/27	1	5.00	
A/28	A/31	4	1.00	
B/7	B/11	5	1.00	
🖃 Ion Excha	ange Gradien	t_2, Run 02	(02/02)	
A/33	A/42	10	1.00	
A/43	A/43	1	5.00	
A/44	A/47	4	1.00	
B/13	B/17	5	1.00	
🖃 Ion Excha	ange Gradien	t_2, Run 01		0000000000000000
A/1	A/10	10	1.02	В
A/11	A/11	1	4.97	000000000000000
A/12	A/15	4	1.00	
B/1	B/5	5	1.17	
				Configure Tray Remove Empty Racks Remove All

The table in the left pane provides details about the fractions collected during each manual or method run, as well as fractions to be collected in scheduled runs. The system colors the run group heading row to indicate the status of the run:

- Blue indicates a completed run
- Green indicates the current run
- Yellow indicates a scheduled run

The rack display diagram details the locations of fractions in each rack in the fraction collector. The system also colors the tubes to indicate the location of each fraction:

- Blue indicates filled tubes
- Bright green indicates the current fraction passing through the UV detector
- Light green indicates the current fraction passing through the fraction collector drop head (enabled if Delay Volume is enabled)

The fraction has moved through the UV detector but has not reached the tube because of the delay volume.

- Yellow indicates tubes to be filled in scheduled runs
- Grey indicates empty tubes
- Red indicates the final collection tube

**Note:** Manual changes made during a method run can affect the predicted collection pattern. When the Fraction Collector Viewer detects manual changes, it hides the predicted collection pattern. After the run completes, the Viewer refreshes the collection pattern display. If the system has pending runs queued, the Viewer also displays the adjusted predicted collection pattern of those runs.

After the run completes, you can

- Clear the history of the current run.
- Clear the history of all runs.
- Remove an empty rack from the viewer.
- Remove all racks from the viewer.
- (Optional) Configure the tray display in the viewer for the next run.

**Tip:** If you close the Viewer without clearing the history, the Viewer displays the latest collection layout the next time you open it.

For more information, see Clearing the Run Collection History on page 240 and Configuring the Tray Display on page 241.

### To open the Fraction Collector Viewer

- Do one of the following:
  - In manual mode in the software, click Fraction Collector Viewer on the fraction collector status panel.
  - On the touch screen, tap Fraction Collector Viewer on the fraction collector status panel.

## **Viewing Run Data**

**Note:** See Chapter 7, Evaluating Results, for detailed information about analyzing a run.

When you select a single saved run in the Open Run dialog box, a read-only image of its chromatogram appears in the pane at the bottom of the dialog box. Clicking the Notes tab displays the text entered when the run was saved.



### To view saved run data in the Evaluation window

- 1. In the Home window, click Open Run in the Evaluation pane. The Open Run dialog box appears.
- 2. Select the project in the Projects pane that contains your saved run. All saved run files in that project appear in the upper right pane.

Alternatively, type the run name in the Search box and click Enter.

- 3. Highlight the file to view a read-only chromatogram of the saved run in the Chromatogram tab.
- 4. To view the run data and chromatogram in the Evaluation window, do one of the following:
  - Select the run and click Open.
  - Right-click the run and select Open.
  - Double-click the run.

See Managing Runs on page 272 for information on renaming and deleting runs.



This chapter introduces ChromLab software Method Editor concepts and functionality and prepares you to create a method, the subject of Chapter 6.

A method consists of a list of standard or custom phases that are executed in a sequence. Each phase consists of a list of method steps. All of these steps and phases are associated with elements of the fluidic scheme. When the fluidic scheme changes, Method Editor settings change to match it.

The Method Editor automates chromatography runs. Create a method outline using standard chromatography phases such as equilibration, sample application, and elution, and adjust the parameters to meet the requirements of your experiment.

The Method Editor makes it easy to create a method quickly, and it is flexible and powerful enough to create complex methods. Method Editor features include the following:

- Standard phases for fast method creation
- Fluidic scheme that depicts the devices present in the system and the flow path between them
- Gradient graph that displays the method's elution profile as a function of %B
- Ability to edit method steps and to create custom phases
- Ability to save custom phases for specific applications
- Ability to save method templates for reuse
- Ability to export methods and print method reports

5 | Method Editor

# **Before You Begin**

Before you work with Method Editor features, it is important to set as the default the fluidic scheme that matches the plumbing and configuration of your NGC system. When you run a method, ChromLab expects the system to be plumbed exactly like the fluidic scheme. The fluidic scheme selected also determines the phase parameter settings that appear in the Method Settings view.

See Fluidic Scheme Configurations on page 59 for more information.

# **Accessing Method Editor Features**

In the Home window, the Method Editor pane displays commands that access the following:

- Opening a method template
- Reviewing, editing, or running a method
- Creating a new method
- Selecting a method from a list of recent methods
# **Opening a Method**

When you click Open Method in the Method Editor pane, the Open Method dialog box appears.

🌮 Open Method			
New Project	Search	Q 🔲 Show	v Runs and Analyses
<ul> <li>Projects</li> <li>Examples</li> <li>MyProjects</li> </ul>	Name           Affinity (short)           Cation Exchange Column Comparison (short)           Size Exclusion (short)	Technique Affinity Cation Exchange Size Exclusion	Last Updated 11/5/2014 3:36 PM 11/5/2014 4:01 PM 11/17/2014 11:47
	Image: Column State         Column State           Phase         Equilibration         Samp         Colu         Elution           100         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60         60	on Colu 100 100 50	
	Л	Open	Cancel

This dialog box lists saved projects in the left pane. Saved methods in the selected project are listed in the upper right pane. The lower right pane displays information about the selected method in two tabs:

- The Gradient tab displays the gradient graph for the selected method.
- The Notes tab displays text entered when the run was saved.

### To open a method

- Do one of the following:
  - Select a method and click Open to launch it in the Method Editor window.
  - Double-click the method.
  - Right-click the method and select Open.

# **Method Editor Window**

The Method Editor enables you to create, open, import, export, review, edit, and run a method or a redefined method template. The Method Editor window presents several panes, which differ depending on the selected view. By default, the Method Editor opens displaying the method settings for the selected method.

**Tip:** In the fluidic scheme, fraction collectors with a green horizontal gantry depict the NGC Fraction Collector (NGC FC); fraction collectors with a gray vertical dispenser arm depict the BioFrac fraction collector.

Elle Edit View Iools Help
Home System Control Method Editor
New @ Open Template Save A Save A Template Sound Multi Scout Sat Run Method Name: SampleApp_Fail @ @
Mehod Outline NGC Decover Charge Run Name Notes
Colum Selecton  Single Column  Multiple Columns  RGC FC  Bofrac  Configure
Method Column Protein: Penase Policy Device Type: NGC FC (Rack: 16 mm)
Steps All Indefined V Row
Chem Tran: Custom V Mete: 4000 (‡) (0.001-10] m//min Pump Head Type
Colum type:     Image: International Column type:     Control the flow to avoid overpressure     FIO     Torrel the flow to avoid overpressure     FIO
May Program var
Max Deta-Column Pressure: 3650 🗇 og Buffer Selection
Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valves
Multi Wave UV-Vis Detector Settings         Unit Selection         Ivite A:         Ivite A:
Wavelength 3 280 👳 nm PH Valve
Wavelength 4 495 🚖 nm 🕼 Enable pH monitoring

#### LEGEND

- 1 Tabs access main functional areas.
- 2 Toolbar commands provide quick access to menu options.

#### LEGEND

- 3 The left pane displays the method view buttons:
  - Method Settings (default view) displays the fluidic scheme and method settings for the selected method.
  - Method Outline displays the method outline, gradient graph, and phase parameters for the selected method.
  - Method Steps displays the method outline, gradient graph, and method steps for the selected method.
  - Scout Summary displays a read-only summary of multivariable or single variable scout parameters.

**Tip:** The Scout Summary button appears only when you click one of the Scout buttons on the Method Editor toolbar.

- 4 The main pane displays the method details, depending on the selected view.
- 5 The status bar displays the connected NGC instrument.

## **File Menu Commands**

**New Method** — opens the Method Editor window in which you can create a method.

**Open Method** — opens the Open Method dialog box in which you can select a project and open a method.

**Open Template** — opens a dialog box, which lists all method templates and their details along with the displayed method's gradient.

**Save** – saves the current method.

**Save As** – saves the current method with a new name that you supply.

**Save As Template** – saves the current method as a template.

**Rename** — opens the Rename Method dialog box in which the current method name appears. You can rename the method using up to 50 characters.

**Delete** — deletes only the currently open method or the method and its associated runs. Does not delete an associated run that is open in the Evaluation window or is part of a multirun analysis.

**Start Run** — sends the programmed method to the instrument to be run once or many times.

**Close Method** – closes the current method and returns you to the Home window.

**Browse Data** — opens the Browse Data dialog box in which you can browse and manage your ChromLab projects, methods, runs, and analyses. See Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data on page 341 for more information.

**Export Method** — exports a saved regular or scouting method to the desktop or to a directory and file name you choose and appends the file extension .ngcMethod. Exported methods can be imported into another NGC system.

**Export Method with Runs** — exports a saved method with runs to the desktop or to a directory and file name you choose and appends the file extension .ngcMethodRuns. Exported methods and their runs can be imported into another NGC system. If the method has been saved multiple times, this command exports the most recently saved method and its associated runs.

**Import** — opens a dialog box in which you can select a project and a method file (including a scouting method file), select a unique name for the method file, and then import the file into the project.

**Method Report** — generates a formatted report of all information about the current method. You can print the report and save it in .pdf, .ppt, and .doc file formats.

**Preferences** – opens dialog boxes in which you can do the following:

- Select pressure units for all system and software pressure values. This is a global setting.
- Set up an SMTP server to receive email messages about system notifications from the ChromLab computer.
- Set display preferences for the Evaluation window.

**Exit** — closes ChromLab.

# **Edit Menu Commands**

**Delete Phase** — opens a dialog box in which you can verify deleting the phase and delete it.

**Save As New Phase** — opens a dialog box in which you can specify a name for the new custom phase and save the phase.

**Rename Phase** — opens a dialog box in which you can rename the phase.

# **View Menu Command**

**Show Gradient Graph** – displays the gradient graph of the current method. Clearing this command hides the gradient graph from view.

# **Tools Menu Command**

**Flow Rate Converter**— opens the Flow Rate Converter tool, which enables you to determine the flow rate to use for each column in the method based on the column size and the initial rate entered. A rate entered in ml/min is converted to cm/h and L/h; a rate entered in cm/h is converted to ml/min and L/h. You can copy the result in the converter and paste it into your method.

# **Help Menu Commands**

Help – displays screen-level help topics and links to installed manuals.

**Export Diagnostic Logs** — opens the Export Diagnostic Logs dialog box in which you can export all critical information that Bio-Rad Technical Support requires to diagnose issues. The log files and data are zipped and saved to a location that you choose. See Exporting Diagnostic Logs on page 363 for more information.

About – displays version and copyright information about ChromLab software.

# **Toolbar Commands**

**New** — opens the Method Editor window in which you can create a method.

**Open** – opens a dialog box in which you can select a project and open a method.

**Open Template** — opens a dialog box, which lists all method templates and their details along with the displayed method's gradient.

Save - saves the current method.

Save As — saves the current method with a new name that you supply.

Save As Template – saves the current method as a template.

**Single Scout** — opens the scouting wizard, from which you can create single-variable scouting runs based on the phases of the currently displayed method. For more information about using the scouting wizard, see Scouting a Single Variable on page 397.

**Multi Scout** — opens the Multivariable Scouting dialog box for the selected phase or step, in which you modify multiple scouting variables to create scouting runs. For more information about creating multi variable scouting runs, see Scouting Multiple Variables on page 374.

**Start Run** — sends the programmed method to the selected instrument to be run once or many times.

# **Method Settings View**

The default view, the Method Settings view displays the fluidic scheme and method settings for the selected method. When you create a new method, the Method Settings view displays the fluidic scheme of the NGC instrument and the parameters set in File > Preferences > Method Editor.

- C -X-😵 ChromLab File Edit View Tools Help BIO RAD Home System Control Method Editor 🕐 New 📝 Open [ 👔 Open Template 🛛 💾 Save 👍 Save As 🔚 Save As Template 🔯 Scout. 🏹 Multi Scout 🛛 🕨 Stat Run 🛛 Method Name: SampleApp\_Fast  $\odot$ Method Settings 0 Method Outline Ruidic Scheme NGC Discove Change Run Name Notes Column Selection Fraction Collection Single Column
 Multiple Columns NGC EC
 DioErac Configure Method Steps Device Type: NGC FC (Rack: 16 mm) Column Position: Bypass 👻 Row All (Undefined) Show By Technique: Pump Head Type Row Rate: 4.000 🛬 [0.001-10] ml/min Column Type: Custom 👻 🛨 💻 F10 Control the flow to avoid overpressure 1.00 Column Properties Column Volume: F100 Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor Max Pre-Column Pressure: 3650 ≑ psi Max Delta-Column Pressure: 3650 🖨 psi Buffer Selection Manually Prepared Buffer via
 Inlet Valves Multi Wave UV-Vis Detector Settings Unit Selection Inlet A: Buffer A 1 Rename Ports Method Base Unit: min 💌 Number of Wavelengths 4 🚔 Inlet B: Buffer B 1 -Wavelength 1 215 🚖 nm Flow Rate Unit: ml/min Buffer Blending Wavelength 2 255 🔶 nm pH Valve Wavelength 3 280 🔶 nm Enable pH monitoring Wavelength 4 495 🔶 nm Database address: Local

Tip: See Method Editor Tab on page 109 for more information.

# **Fluidic Scheme Pane**

The fluidic scheme, which is for visual reference only, displays the instrument configuration and flow path.



Parameters available in each phase are specific to those devices in the fluidic scheme that are active in the phase.

For information about changing the fluidic scheme, see Fluidic Scheme on page 163.

# **Method Settings Pane**

NGC Discover		Change	Run N	ame Notes
Column Selection			Fraction Collection	
Single	e Column 💿 Multiple Columns		NGC FC	BioFrac Configure
Column Position:	Bypass	•	Device Type: NGC FC (Rack: 16)	mm)
Show By Technique:	All (Undefined)	•	Flow	
Column Type:	Custom	-+-	Flow Rate: 4.000 (0.001-10)	ml/min Pump Head Type
Column Volume:	1.00 🖨 ml	Column Properties	Control the flow to avoid overpre-	ssure   F10  F100
Max Pre-Column Pressure:	3650 🜩 psi		Detect end of buffer with Air Sen	sor
Max Delta-Column Pressure:	3650 🌩 psi		Buffer Selection	
			Manually Prepared Buffer via	Inlet Valves 🗸
Multi Wave UV-Vis Detector Se	unit Selection		Inlet A: Buffer A 1	•
Number of Wavelengths 4	Method Base Unit:	min 🔻	Inlet B: Buffer B 1	Rename Ports
Wavelength 1 215 🌲 nm	Flow Rate Unit:	ml/min	Buffer Blending	
Wavelength 2 255 🚔 nm	1 H Vehre			
Wavelength 3 280 🖨 nm	pri valve			
Wavelength 4 495 🚔 nm	Enable pH mon	itonng		

The Method Settings pane displays detailed settings for the selected method.

**Tip:** You can set default values for method settings in File > Preferences > Method Settings. New methods will display the default values.

In this pane you can change the default parameters of a method. Available parameters vary depending on the phase and system configuration. Some global method parameters defined in the Method Settings pane can be altered for each phase. Such parameters include flow rate, buffer selection, pH, and fraction volume.

For detailed information about method settings, see Method Settings Parameters on page 163.

# **Method Outline View**

When selected, the Method Outline view displays the method outline, gradient graph, and phase parameters for the selected method. When you create a new method, the Method Outline view displays the Phase Library, from which you can drag and drop phases onto the method outline to create a custom method.

💱 ChromLab		- I X
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	Iools Help	
Home	System Control Method Editor	BIO RAD
New 📝	Open 📝 Open Template   💾 Save & 🔚 Save As Template   📝 Scout   📝 Multi Scout   🕨 Start Run - Method Name: SampleAp	p_Fast 🛞
Method	Equilibration Sample Application Column Wash Sample Application Column Wash	
	Phase Equilibration Sample App., Column Wash Sample App., Column Wash	
=		
Method Outline		2
	Time (min)	
	Gradient Segments	
Method	Vuse Row Rate from Method Settings Row Rate: 4.000 🔄 [0.001-10] ml/min 🔲 Reverse Row Duration Mode: 🖬	
Steps	✓ Use Same Inlets As Method Settings	
	Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor	
	Segment Inlet A Inlet B Initial %B Final %B Time (min) Disglobations to rate	
	Gradient	
	Hold Until 📝 Enable	
	V Detect end of buffer with Ar Sensor	
	Signal: Hesume sutton Hesseo	
	Test: Event Value: 0.0 - Ime Out 1.0 - mm -	
	Zero Baseline V Enable	
	Detector: Multi Wave UV-Vis with Conductivity	
	Database address: Local System: NGC_T	N ( 10.1.241.99 )

# **Method Outline Pane**

Visible when you select either Method Outline or Method Steps in the left pane, the Method Outline pane displays phases in the order in which they are executed.



As you drag additional phases from the Phase Library into the Method Outline pane, they appear in the order in which you add them. You can reorder phases by dragging them to a new location. You can remove a phase from the method outline by right-clicking it and choosing Delete in the menu that appears or by selecting the phase and pressing Delete on your keyboard. You can also save a phase as a new custom phase or rename the phase by right-clicking it and choosing the appropriate command in the menu that appears.

Selecting a phase in the method outline highlights the same phase in the gradient graph pane. When Method Outline is selected in the left pane, the parameters for the selected phase appear in the bottom pane. When Method Steps is selected in the left pane, the selected phase is highlighted in the method steps table in the bottom pane.

**Tip:** Use the slider that appears below the method outline to quickly advance or return to phases that might not appear within the boundaries of the pane.

# **Gradient Graph Pane**

Visible when the method outline is present, the gradient graph displays the programmed gradient and break points for flow segments with a gradient step.



The segments on the graph correspond to the phases in the method outline. You can edit gradient duration and slope by clicking on and dragging the black node dots underneath the gradient boxes to new locations. The changes are reflected in the phase parameter settings in the Method Outline pane.

## **Hiding the Gradient Graph Pane**

You can hide the gradient graph pane when more space is needed to view phase parameters or method steps.

## To hide the gradient graph pane

Choose View > Show Gradient Graph and clear the checkbox to hide the gradient graph.

# **Phase Library**

Visible when you select New Method in the Method Editor window or click the Add Phase button in the Method Outline pane, the Phase Library comprises both standard and custom phases that you can use to create methods.

Phase Library
Equilibration
Sample Application
Column Wash
Elution
System CIP-Storage
Column Preparation-Activation
Column Performance Test
System Preparation
Create New Phase
Standard Custom

Each phase consists of a series of programmed steps that represent a process in chromatography. You can add or remove steps from a phase to customize it for a specific application. You can save modified phases as custom phases in the Custom tab where they will be available to all ChromLab software users. Standard phases are further described in Standard Phases on page 179.

-	
Phase	Explanation
Equilibration	Equilibrates the column before or after elution.
Sample Application	Applies sample to the column. Defines mode of application, either direct or through sample loop, sample volume, flow rate, and buffers used for sample loading.
Column Wash	Washes out unbound proteins (flow through) after sample application. When used after an elution, the conditions defined would remove proteins bound strongly to the media under conditions used for elution.
Elution	Elutes the sample from the column.
System CIP (Clean in Place)–Storage	Rinses the system with a cleaning solution. This phase pulls from a single cleaning or storage solution.
	<b>Note:</b> System CIP must be run as the only type of phase in the method. You can add several System CIP phases to the method if multiple cleaning solutions are required.
Column Preparation-Activation	Before column use, removes the storage solution and equilibrates the column. By repeating the phase multiple times, several preparation solutions can be used one after another.
Column Performance Test	Tests the efficiency of a packed column in terms of height equivalent to a theoretical plate (HETP) and the peak asymmetry factor ( $A_s$ ).

## Table 4. Standard phases

Phase	Explanation
System Preparation	Before a run, removes storage solution and fills the system and inlets with buffer solution. This phase pulls from a single buffer solution each time the phase is used.
	<b>Note:</b> System Preparation must be run as the only type of phase in the method. You can add several System Preparation phases to the method if cycling between multiple solutions is required.
Create New Phase	Adds steps from the Step Library to create a phase and store it in the custom phase library.

Table 4.	Standard	phases.	continued

## Adding a Phase to a Method

### To add a phase to a method

- 1. In the Method Outline pane, click the Add Phase button to display the Phase Library if it is not open.
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - Drag the phase to the appropriate location in the method outline.
  - Double-click the phase to append it after the currently selected phase in the outline.

**Tip:** Ensure that the phase is appended after the selected phase, not at the end of the method outline. If necessary, reposition the phase by dragging it into place.

# **Phase Parameters Pane**

The Phase Parameters pane displays details of the phase selected in the method outline. A phase is a method segment composed of a discrete block of steps created to accomplish a specific task. Use this pane to modify the parameters of each phase as you add it to the method outline.

For detailed information about phase controls and parameters, see Phase Controls and Parameters on page 176.

Gradie	nt Segments	3						
V Use	Flow Rate fro	m Method Settings	Flow Rate: 4.0	00.00	1-10] ml/min	Reverse Flow	Duration Mode: min 💌	
V Use	Same Inlets A	s Method Settings						
V Dete	ect end of buff	er with Air Sensor						
S	iegment	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final %B	Time (min)	Drag buttons to table	
🕨 İst	ocratic	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	0.25	Isocratic	
							Gradient	
Hold U	Hold Until 📝 Enable							
	V	Detect end of but	ffer with Air Sensor					
Signal:	Resume But	ton Pressed	•		<b>—</b> :	Sound Alarm		
Test:	Event		Value: 0	.0	×	Time Out 1.0 🚔	min 💌	
Zero Baseline 📝 Enable								
Detecto	or: Multi Wa	ave UV-Vis with Co	nductivitv					

# **Method Steps View**

When selected, the Method Steps view displays the method outline, gradient graph, and method steps for the selected method. The Method Steps view also displays the Step Library, from which you can select specific steps to add to individual phases within the method.

😵 ChromLab									- 0	×
<u>File Edit View</u>	v <u>T</u> ools	Help								
Home	-	System Control	Method Editor						BIO	RAD
New 📝	Open	🕂 Open Template	📑 Save 🛃 Save As 🔚 Sav	ve As Template	Scout 🕅 N	luiti Sco	ut 📄 Start Run Method Name	: Sa	mpleApp_Fast	$\otimes$
Method Settings	Method Settings									
Method Outline	Phase Equilibration Sample Appli Column Wash Sample Appli Column Wash									
Method	Step	Total Time (min)	Step Description	Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	%В	Step Parameters	-	Step Library	^
Steps	1	0.00	Gradient Segments	0.25		0	Forward Flow		Gradient Segments	1
	1.1	0.25	Isocratic Flow	0.25	4.000	0	Buffer A 1, Buffer B 1	1		, ,
	2	0.25	Hold Until			0	Signal: Resume Button Pressed		Load Inject Sample	1
	3	0.25	Zero Baseline			0				, ,
	4	0.25	Fraction Collection (Frac. Size: 0.60 ml)			0	Scheme: Collect All (NGC FC)	1	Fraction Collection	1 1
	5	0.25	Load Inject Sample	0.25				1		,
	5.1	0.50	Inject Sample	0.25	4.000	0	System Pump Inject Loop, Buffer A 1, Buffer B 1		Change Valve	
	5.2	0.50	Change Valve (Sample Inject Valve)				Manual Load Loop / System Pump to Column		Lamp Control	1
	6	0.50	Fraction Collection (Frac. Size: 0.60 ml)	-		0	Scheme: Collect All (NGC FC)			, _
	7	0.50	Gradient Segments	0.25		0	Forward Flow	1	Zero Baseline	1
	7.1	0.75	Isocratic Flow	0.25	4.000	0	Buffer A 1, Buffer B 1	]		,
	8	0.75	Hold Until (Disabled)			0		-	Hold Until	1
	•						Þ			1 -

# **Method Steps Pane**

The Method Steps pane displays a table of all steps associated with the method and their detailed settings. Use this pane to modify phases and to create custom phases.

Step	Total Time (min)	Step Description	Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	%B	Step Parameters	^	Step Library
1	0.00	Gradient Segments	0.25		0	Forward Flow		Gradient Segments
1.1	0.25	Isocratic Flow	0.25	4.000	0	Buffer A 1, Buffer B 1		
2	0.25	Hold Until			0	Signal: Resume Button Pressed		Load Inject Sample
3	0.25	Zero Baseline			0		-	
4	0.25	Fraction Collection (Frac. Size: 0.60 ml)			0	Scheme: Collect All (NGC FC)	1	Fraction Collection
5	0.25	Load Inject Sample	0.25					
5.1	0.50	Inject Sample	0.25	4.000	0	System Pump Inject Loop, Buffer A 1, Buffer B 1		Change Valve
5.2	0.50	Change Valve (Sample Inject Valve)				Manual Load Loop / System Pump to Column		Lamp Control
6	0.50	Fraction Collection (Frac. Size: 0.60 ml)			0	Scheme: Collect All (NGC FC)	1	
7	0.50	Gradient Segments	0.25		0	Forward Flow	1	Zero Baseline
7.1	0.75	Isocratic Flow	0.25	4.000	0	Buffer A 1, Buffer B 1	1	
8	0.75	Hold Until (Disabled)			0		-	Hold Until
4						4		

When a SIM is present in the fluidic scheme with an autosampler, SIM Control appears in the Step Description column when the autosampler is activated. When a SIM is present in the fluidic scheme without an autosampler, SIM Control appears in the Step Description column and the output name and pulse type for the device appear in the Step Parameters column. The pulse type changes from High to Low when sample injection starts and returns to High when the injection stops.

When the method is a scout, the table includes a Scout column. The scouted steps are identified with a check mark in the Scout column.

# **Step Library**

The Step Library comprises all the necessary steps to create a phase. Steps determine individual events that occur on the system; for example, changes in valve positions. Double-clicking a step name adds the step to the current phase. Alternatively, you can drag and drop a step to the current phase. You can add multiple steps of the same type to a single method.

The Step Library includes the following steps:

- Gradient Segments
- Load Inject Sample

- Fraction Collection
- Change Valve
- Lamp Control
- Zero Baseline
- Hold Until
- Pause
- System Wash
- Condition Segment
- SIM Control

## **Getting Information about Method Steps**

### To get more information about method steps

In the Method Editor window, select Help > Method Steps and then select a step on the dropdown list that appears.

## **Viewing Details of a Step**

### To view step details

 Right-click the step in the step table and choose Show Step details on the menu that appears.

## Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Steps

### To add a step to the step table

- 1. Select a step in the step table.
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - Double-click a step in the Step Library.
  - Select and drag the step onto the step table.

The new step appears in the table immediately below the step you selected.

### To add a Condition Segment step to the step table

1. Select the step in the step table.

**Note:** When adding a Condition Segment step to a phase that contains fraction collection, the gradient segment (which is a default condition) is not included. You can add other steps to the condition segment, however you cannot add more than one gradient segment to a phase that includes fraction collection.

2. Select and drag the Condition Segment step onto the step table.

The Condition Segment appears in light orange to in the active phase to display its start and end.

In the Method Outline pane, the condition segment appears in a box to display its start and end.

- 3. Double-click Start Condition Step to open its dialog box.
- 4. Select a signal from the dropdown list as the condition.
- 5. Select either Greater Than or Less Than as the test and enter the target value.
- 6. Modify the Gradient Segments table as necessary.
- 7. (Optional) Drag other steps into the Conditional Segment step to complete the condition segment.
- 8. Click OK to save the condition segment.

### To modify a step in the step table

Double-click the step to open its dialog box in which you can change the step settings.

### To delete a step from the step table

▶ Right-click the step and choose Delete Step on the menu that appears.

# **Method Settings Parameters**

Method Settings are general parameters that affect the entire method. These settings include fluidic scheme, column selection, monitor settings, unit selection, pH valve, fraction collection, and buffer selection.

# **Fluidic Scheme**

The current instrument configuration appears in the top pane of the Method Settings view. Parameters available in each phase are specific to the devices in the fluidic scheme that participate in the phase. See Fluidic Scheme Configurations in Chapter 3 for more information.

### To change the fluidic scheme selection

- 1. In the Method Settings pane under Fluidic Scheme, click Change to open the Fluidic Scheme Selection dialog box.
- 2. Change or edit the current fluidic scheme selection to match the devices present on your system.
- 3. Click Save to save the configuration.

**Important:** Changing the fluidic scheme of a method that includes phases might invalidate some phases. Bio-Rad recommends selecting the fluidic scheme before adding phases to a method.



# **Column Selection**

Under Column Selection you select the column and the column parameters for the method. If you have one or more column switching valves in your fluidic scheme, you can add multiple columns to your method.

ChromLab software includes a list of Bio-Rad columns. The properties for these columns are already defined. ChromLab software also includes a list of columns by other manufacturers the parameters of which are also predefined. You can choose from the list of predefined columns or you can add columns and loops to the column library. Added columns appear as unique column types under the User Defined category. You can also remove user-defined columns from the column library. If you remove a column that is used in a saved method, the method retains the column details. However, after the column is removed from the column library it no longer appears in the column selection list and is no longer available for running methods. You can reuse the name of the removed column when you create another user-defined column.

## **Single Column**

For methods that use a single column, you can select a column from the list of predefined columns. You can also define a custom (user-defined) column and add it to your column library. The column's volume and pressure parameters are set automatically when you select a column type from the list of predefined or user-defined columns.

## **Multiple Columns**

If you have one or more column switching valves in the fluidic scheme, you can assign a specific column to each port. Alternatively, you can use these valves as loop valves and define a sample storage loop at each position. The ports on the column switching valve are placed in line either by selecting the port position in Method Settings or by inserting Change Valve steps from the Step Library into method phases. You can place up to three column switching valves in line simultaneously.

You can add Change Valve steps to set the column volume used for gradient steps and fraction collection durations when running in CV mode. During a run, deltacolumn pressure is measured at each column switching valve. An over-pressure event is triggered when the pressure exceeds the maximum delta-column pressure limit for the associated column or loop. When multiple columns are in line, the system uses the largest of the maximum pre-column pressure limits as the system pressure limit.

When you have multiple columns, the first column defined is set as the default and its pressure limits and column volume are used in the method until a Change Valve step switches the column. You can change which column is defined as the default.

**Note:** Methods with multiple columns and loops use the values for Time or ml for chromatogram x-axis, not the value for CV.

You can remove a column from the Configure Ports list if it is no longer in use. You can then add a different column to the port.

**Note:** If a column switching valve port is in Bypass mode or if a column has not been defined at a port the method will use the Max Pre-Column Pressure (Bypass All) value set in the Configure Ports dialog box.

## To add user-defined columns

- 1. In the Column Selection section, do one of the following:
  - Select Single Column and click
  - Select Multiple Columns, click Configure Ports, and click 
     in the Configure Columns dialog box.

The Add User Defined Column dialog box appears.

😵 Add User Defined Column	x
Column Name*	
Manufacturer	
Technique*	Affinity
Column Volume [ml]*	
Column Diameter [cm]	
Column Bed Height [cm]	
Max pre-column pressure [psi]*	
Max delta-column pressure [psi]*	
Recommended Flow Rate [ml/min]	
Max Flow Rate [ml/min]*	
Recommended Linear Flow Rate [cm/h]	
Max Linear Flow Rate [cm/h]	
Void Volume [ml]	
Average Particle Diameter [µm]	
Recommended pH Range	-
Recommended Molecular Weight Range [Mr]	-
* Required Fields	
Help	Save

**Tip:** The pressure units are based on the pressure values set in File > Preferences.

 Provide the requisite information for the column. A red asterisk (\*) indicates the field is required.

Note: The Column Name field has a 45-character limit.

The Column Volume, Column Diameter, and Column Bed Height fields are connected. When you enter or change values for any two fields, the system automatically calculates the value for the third field.

The Recommended Linear Flow Rate and Max Linear Flow Rate fields are read-only. These fields are automatically calculated when you enter values in the Recommended Flow Rate and Max Flow Rate fields, respectively.

3. Click Save.

The new column appears in the Column Type dropdown list under the User Defined category.



### To remove user-defined columns

- 1. In the Column Selection section, do one of the following:
  - Select Single Column and click .
  - Select Multiple Columns, click Configure Ports, and click in the Configure Columns dialog box.

The Remove User Defined Column dialog box appears.

Y Remove User Defined Column				
Select columns to remove:				
Custom, Desalting, 10 ml				
Remove Cancel				

- 2. Select one or more columns to remove.
- 3. Click Remove.

### To configure parameters a single column

- 1. In the Column Selection section, select Single Column.
- 2. Select the position from the Column Position dropdown list.

**Tip:** The Column Position option is available when the fluidic scheme includes one or more column switching valves.

- (Optional) Select a chromatography technique from the Show By Technique dropdown to view a list of predefined columns available for that specific technique.
- 4. Select a column from the Column Type dropdown list.

5. (Optional) Change the column volume and maximum column, maximum pre-column, or maximum delta-column pressure values.

**Note:** Column volume is enabled only when the column type is Custom. The Maximum Pre-Column and Maximum Delta-Column options are available when the fluidic scheme includes a column switching valve. The Maximum Pressure option is available when the fluidic scheme does not include a column switching valve.

### To configure parameters for multiple columns and loops

1. In the Column Selection section, select Multiple Columns. The Configure Ports button appears.

**Tip:** This button appears only after you select Multiple Columns.

2. Click Configure Ports. The Configure Ports dialog box appears.

¥ Configure Ports					×				
Max Pre-Column Pressure (Bypase AI): 3550.00									
Column Selection		_				Max	Max	Default	Max
Column Position:	C1 Port 1	Default	Position	Column Name	Volume	Pre-Column Pressure	Delta-Column Pressure	Rate	Row
Show By Technique:	Affinty								
Column Type:	Profinity eXact, 1 ml 🔹 🕂								
Column Volume:	0.99 🔄 ml Column Properties								
Max Pre-Column Pressure:	73 🌩 pei								
Max Delta-Column Pressure:	44 🗢 psi								
	Add	Remove					_		
Help								Save	Cancel

- 3. Select a column position to configure from the dropdown list.
- 4. (Optional) Show the columns that are available for a specific technique from the dropdown list.
- 5. Select a column type. Do one of the following:
  - Choose a column type from the dropdown list. The volume and pressure parameters are set automatically for that column type.
  - Choose Custom from the dropdown list and set the volume and pressure parameters for the column at that port.
- 6. Click Add.

7. Repeat steps 3–6 for remaining ports.

**Note:** The first column added is set as the default column. The default column defines the column volume used as the base in the entire method and defines the initial pressure limits for the method. To change the default to another column, select its checkbox.

8. Click Save.

### To clear an assigned column position from a method

In the Configure Ports dialog box, select the column to remove, click Remove and then click Save.

You can modify or delete user-defined columns that have not been used in method, manual, or scouting runs.

# **Detector Settings**

Under Detector Settings, set single UV or multi UV/Vis wavelengths that will be used to monitor the run. For the single-wavelength detector, choose either 280 nm or 255 nm. (The most commonly used wavelength for proteins is 280 nm.) For the multi-wavelength detector, choose any four wavelengths from 190–800 nm.

# **Unit Selection**

Method Base Unit - sets the default x-axis unit for the chromatogram.

Flow Rate Unit – the system's default flow rate unit.

## **pH Valve**

**Enable pH monitoring** — if a pH valve is present, this checkbox is selected by default. To bypass the pH valve, clear this box.

# **Fraction Collection**

 $\ensuremath{\text{Device Type}}$  — displays the currently selected fraction collector device. If your fluidic scheme has

- Only a fraction collector, this dialog box displays the type of fraction collector (BioFrac or NGC FC) and its rack type
- Only outlet valves, this dialog box displays Outlet Valve
- Both a fraction collector and outlet valves, this dialog box displays Outlet Valve and the type of fraction collector and its rack type
- Both a BioFrac and an NGC Fraction Collector and outlet valves, this dialog box enables you to choose the type of fraction collector and then displays Outlet Valve and the selected fraction collector and its rack type

Click Configure to configure the collection device and pattern.

Fraction Collector Configuration		
NGC FC Fraction Collector Method Start Location Auto Next Tube + 1 Rack Tube Manual A Library	C B	19       20       21       22       23       24       25       26       27         18       17       16       15       14       13       12       11       10         1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9         Holds 50 ml tubes
Default Phase Properties Rack Type 30 mm / 50 ml  Pattern Pattern Fraction Size 25 1 ml	A	
Start: Next Tube + 1   Outlet Valve Start Port O1 Port 3		
Fraction Size 50 0 ml	]	

**Important:** The minimum recommended fraction size for NGC systems is 10% of the flow rate.

## **Fraction Collector Default Settings**

- Rack type is the default rack type set in Method Settings.
- Start Location determines how run fractions are placed in the fraction collector. ChromLab offers two modes:
  - □ In Auto mode, you can choose from one of three start positions:
    - Next Tube + 1 collection skips a tube between runs and starts in the next available tube; this is the default for all plates

**Note:** If Next Tube + 1 is the selected start position for bottles and prep racks, collection does not skip a vessel between runs. Collection starts in the next vessel. You can change the default collection setting in any phase in the method's phase parameters pane.

- Next Column/Row collection starts the run at the beginning of the next row or column, depending on the selected mode
- Next Rack collection starts the run at the next available rack of the correct type
- Manual mode places fractions at a method-specified location unless that location is reserved by another run. If the location is not available, Auto mode (Next Tube +1) is used to place the method fractions for all plates and Next Tube is used to place the fractions for bottles and prep racks.
- Fraction size is the default for the rack type.
- Collection pattern displays the default collection pattern set in the Rack Library.
- You can change the pattern to row or column for microtiter and Peltier plates.

## **Outlet Valve Default Settings**

Fraction collection (Start port) begins from Outlet valve 1 (O1) Port 2.

**Note:** O1 Port 1 connects to the fraction collector if it is present or directs flow to waste if the fraction collector is absent. O1 Port 2 connects to a second fraction collector if it is present.

If port 2 or 3 are used to reroute samples back to loops, change the Start port to 3 or higher.

Fraction size is 50 ml.

# Flow

Flow Rate – displays the default rate of flow for the method.

**Control the flow to avoid overpressure** — monitors the pressure and reduces the flow rate by 50% when the pressure gets within a certain percentage of the maximum (default is 80%, see Control Flow Tab in Chapter 3 for more information).

**Detect end of buffer with air sensor** — stops the system pumps if air is detected in any of the lines connected to air sensors set to detect end of buffer. Air sensor settings are determined on the Air Sensors tab in the System Settings dialog box. (See Air Sensors Tab in Chapter 3 for more information).

# **Buffer Selection**

**Note:** When the configuration does not include a buffer blending valve, buffer settings are inactive.

You can choose one of three Buffer Selection modes:

- Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valves buffers are user prepared and fed directly into the pumps or selected by means of buffer inlet valves.
- Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve buffers are user prepared and fed to the pump through buffer blending valve ports Q1 and Q4. Gradients are formed by the blending valve rather than the pumps.

Because of this, both pumps can run at their full capacity simultaneously, which doubles the available flow rate range.

Buffer Blending — buffer acid, buffer base, water, and salt are mixed together to form a buffer of a specified pH, buffer concentration, and salt concentration. A buffer system (recipe) is selected for use, after which the acid, base, water, and salt solutions are prepared and fed to the pumps through the buffer blending valve ports, Q1–Q4. Gradients are formed by the blending valve rather than the pumps. Because of this, both pumps can run at their full capacity simultaneously, which doubles the available flow rate range.

Clicking Rename Ports makes it possible to rename the ports on the column switching valves, buffer inlet valves, and sample inlet valves. For example, you can rename the ports on the column switching valve to display the name of the columns connected to each specific port. Once the ports are renamed, the new names appear in the method in place of the valve port names.

Use Table 5 to select the default buffer mode for the method. The options available depend on the fluidic scheme selected and the valves connected to your system. To set the delay volume see System Settings on page 79.

	Buffer Selection Modes			
Buffer Inlet Type	Manually Prepared	Manually Prepared via Blending Valve	Buffer Blending	
Pump Inlets	$\checkmark$			
Pump + Inlet Valves	$\checkmark$			
Pump + Buffer Blending		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	
Pump + Buffer Blending + Inlet Valves	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	

### Table 5. Buffer selection modes and buffer inlet types

If you are working with a fluidic scheme that has multiple inlet valves, you can switch between buffers.

**Note:** Buffer blending requires a buffer blending valve.

Buffer blending can be used to dilute buffers. Define the pH of elution and select buffers to achieve this pH.

**Select Buffer** — opens the Buffer Recipes dialog box in which you can choose a recipe for the buffer and name the buffers.

😵 Buffer Recipes			×	
- Recipe Selection				
Titration Type	All	<ul> <li>Sort by</li> </ul>	pH Range 🔹	
Recipe Name	Acetate	pl	H 3.9 to 5.4 🔹	
— Available Range				
Concentration		рН		
Sodium Chloride	e 0.0 - 1.0 M	[ 3.90 - 5.40 ]	at 25 🔷 °C	
Acetate [0.025 -	0.100] M			
— pH Correction —				
Desired pH	4.70 Observed pH	4.70 🔹		
— Recipe Descripti	on (For Batch Size 1 L) —			
Q1: Acetic acid (0.2 M) Prepare by dissolving: 0.2 L of Acetic acid (1 M) in water and diluting to 1 L.				
Q2: Sodium acetate (0.2 M) Prepare by dissolving: 16.4 g of Sodium Acetate (82.03 g/mol) in water and diluting to 1 L.				
Q3: Degassed Water Degas water under vacuum for at least 15 minutes while stirring.				
Q4: Sodium Chloride (4.0 M) Prepare by dissolving: 233.8 g of Sodium Chloride (58.45 g/mol ) in				
Help		Selec	ct Cancel	

## To select a buffer

- 1. In the Buffer Recipes dialog box under Recipe Selection, you can filter the list of recipes by selecting a titration type on the dropdown list.
- 2. On the Sort by dropdown list, choose Name or pH to view the list of recipe names in the order you prefer.
- 3. Choose a recipe on the Recipe Name dropdown list.

**Available Range** — available ranges for the recipe concentration and pH values vary depending on the recipe you choose. The ranges provided are recommendations. You can choose values above the upper end of the range, but doing so might require other adjustments to ensure accuracy. For most recipes you can change the buffer concentration by reducing the stock concentration by 1/2 to 1/8 on Conjugate Acid/Base Pair titration and up to 1/4 on Acid or Base titration. Stock concentration for most recipes is 0.2 M.

Tris and Phosphate are the most commonly used recipes, depending on the type of chromatography being performed.

**pH Correction** — used to correct the observed pH so it matches the pH set for the run (Desired pH) in the System Pump dialog box or Method Settings phase. pH correction uses the difference between the desired pH and observed pH to make the correction.

Tip: Calibrate the pH probe regularly for accurate pH reading.

# **Phase Controls and Parameters**

The Method Editor includes several standard phases. See Standard Phases on page 179 for details.

A phase is a method segment composed of a discrete block of steps created to accomplish a specific task. Each phase comprises controls and parameters specific to the task it is designed to accomplish.

The controls and parameters used in individual phases are as follows.

# **Method Steps**

**Tip:** For detailed information about a specific step in the step library, select Help > Method Steps and choose the step from the dropdown list that appears.

 Gradient Segments — sets the buffer composition (%B) for isocratic or gradient steps. You can add multiple single Gradient Segments steps to create a complex gradient segment. These segments can share common parameters such as flow rate and duration mode.

**Tip:** The flow rate in a phase can only be changed in a Gradient Segments step. To change the flow rate, insert another Gradient Segment step.

In isocratic steps, initial %B and final %B must be equal. In linear segments, initial %B and final %B are independent of each other. To generate a positive gradient set the Final %B value greater than the %B value. To generate a negative gradient set the Final %B value less than the %B value.

If air sensors are present and Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor is enabled in Method Settings, end of buffer air detection is performed in all phases. You can disable this feature in individual phases by clearing the Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor check box in the phase.

**Note:** In Method Settings, clearing and then reselecting the Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor checkbox re-enables buffer air sensing in all the phases.

**Tip:** By default, gradient segments use the duration mode set in Method Settings. You can change the duration mode for individual gradient segments.

- Load/Inject Sample controls sample loop loading, sample injection, and loop washing.
- Fraction Collection turns on fraction collection for the phase, sets the fraction collection scheme, enables you to select the primary collector (BioFrac or NGC FC as selected in Method Settings, or Outlet Valve), sets the start tube or port, and sets the fraction size.

For detailed information, see Fraction Collection in Standard Phases on page 196.

- Change Valve changes the selected valve to the selected position.
- Lamp Control sets the wavelength and turns the lamp on/off for the detector selected in the fluidic scheme.

- Zero Baseline sets zero as the baseline for the UV detector selected in the fluidic scheme.
- Hold Until when enabled, keeps the phase at the current composition until a button is pressed, timeout occurs, or a threshold value is reached.

If air sensors are present and Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor is enabled in Method Settings, end of buffer air detection is performed in all phases. You can disable this feature in individual Hold Until steps by clearing the Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor check box in the step.

**Note:** In Method Settings, clearing and then reselecting the Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor checkbox re-enables buffer air sensing in all the phases.

- Pause pauses the method until a button has been pressed or a timeout time has been reached.
- System Wash sequentially switches through pumps, valves, and sample loops and flows a defined volume of cleaning solution through each position at a defined flow rate.

**Note:** This step is not supported when either Gradient Segments or Load Inject Sample steps are included in the method.

 SIM Control — sends and receives control triggers to and from external devices over the SIM's digital output and input channels.
# **Standard Phases**

Some standard phases use identical parameters. For example, the column wash phase and the elution phase display the same phase parameters. An example of each phase's parameters is included in its description.

**Note:** The images in this section display the parameters and settings for the NGC Discover Pro fluidic scheme. Your parameters and settings might vary depending on the fluidic scheme and method in use.

## **Sample Application Parameters**

In sample application phase, you define how a sample gets injected onto a column. Depending on your system's configuration, you can apply a sample to the column manually via a sample loop or directly via the sample pump or autosampler (if connected).

For all configurations, you have the option to continue injecting a sample until a particular UV reading is reached. You also have the option to prefill the lines with the specified volume of buffer when the sample loading buffer is different from the buffer used in the previous phase.

**Note:** When a SIM is used in a method, either to connect the autosampler or to send digital data to or receive digital data from an external device, Injection Point appears in the sample application phase and by default SIM Output 2 is selected. When selected, ChromLab sends a low control signal to the external device during injection via the SIM device in the SIM Control step.

If your fluidic scheme includes a buffer blending valve and you choose to manually prepare buffer via inlet valves in Method Settings, you have the option to use the same inlets as defined in Method Settings or to select specific buffers from each port.

Sample Loading  Coad Loop Manually  Load Loop with Sample Pump Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump	Interrupt Injection           Interrupt Injection Abo           λ (280 nm)           Parfill System with Set	ve UV
Sample Injection with System Pump	First system with set           Row Rate:         1.000 (-)           Row Rate:         2.000 (-)	ml/min Volume: 10.00 x ml Volume: 2.00 x ml
System Buffers           Image: System Buffers           Image: Use Same Inlets As Method Settings           Image: Image: Same Inlets As Method Settings           Image: Fraction Collection Scheme           Enable	v Inlet Q4: 8/Bypass v	%B: 0 🛋

### Loading the Loop with a Sample Pump

When a sample pump is used to load the loop, you can define the flow rate, the volume to load into the loop, and, subsequently, the volume of sample to be injected onto the column. You also have the option to interrupt loading the loop if air is detected. If you select this checkbox and air is detected in any of the lines connected to air sensors set to detect end of sample, the system stops the sample pump and the method continues to the next step.

Sample Loading Coad Loop Manually Sample Pump Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump	Interrupt Injection Interrupt Injection Above UV	mAU
Load Loop with Sample Pump	How Rate:         1.000          ml/min           Flow Rate:         5.000          (0.01-100 ml/min)	Volume: 10.00 <u>^</u> ml
Sample Injection with System Pump Use Row Rate From Method Settings System Buffers	Row Rate: 1.000 (1.002-20) ml/min	Volume: 1.00 🚔 ml
Use Same Inlets As Method Settings Inlet Q1: Buffer A 1 Fraction Collection Scheme Enable	v Inlet Q4: Buffer B 1 v	%B: 0

### Fluidic Scheme Includes a Sample Inlet Valve

If your fluidic scheme includes at least one sample inlet valve and you choose to load the loop through the sample pump, you have the option to perform a pre-injection wash with buffer to flush the sample pump and lines and the loop. If you select this checkbox, you can choose the port on the sample inlet valve from which to draw buffer solution. You can define the flow rate and the volume of buffer for the preinjection wash.

You also have the option to flush the sample pump and related connections after sample injection. Again, you can choose the port on the sample inlet valve from which to draw buffer solution and define the flow rate and the volume of buffer for the postinjection wash.

You can change the port on the sample inlet valve from which to load sample (the system defaults to Port 1). You can also choose to prime the tubing with sample before application. If you select this checkbox, you can define the flow rate and sample volume with which to prime.

Finally, you can choose to interrupt loading the loop if air is detected. If you select this checkbox and air is detected in the line connected to the air sensor set to detect end of sample, the system stops the sample pump and the method continues to the next step.

Sample Loading Load Loop Manually Load Loop with Sample Pump Inject Sample on Column with	Sample Pump			Í 3	λ	errupt Injection Interrupt Injection Ab 1 (215 nm) - 200 Prefill System with Se	ove UV 0 💮 mAU elected Buffer	Injection Point SIM Output 2
Pre-Injection Sample Pump Was	sh		Post-Injection S	Sample Pump Wash	Flo	w Rate: 1.500 🛓	ml/min Volume:	10.00 ≑ ml
Pre-Injection Sample Pump Wash Buffer Position: S1 Port 8	with Buffer			Row Rate: 5.0	0	🔹 (0.01-100 ml/min)	Volume:	10.00 💼 ml
Load Loop with Sample Pump Sample Position: S1 Port 1	• .cted	Prin	ne Sample Inlet	Flow Rate: 5.0	00	(0.01-100 ml/min)	) Volume:	1.00 <u>*</u> ml
Sample Injection with System Pum	p Settings			Flow Rate: 1.5	00	(0.001-10) ml/mir	Volume:	0.20 🔿 ml
System Buffers	ettings In	et A: B	uffer A 1	✓ Inlet B:	Buffe	er B 1 👻	%B:	0
Fraction Collection Scheme	Enable Threshold	N     Collection	IGC FC	Outlet Valves				
Collect All		Signal		Trigger		Slope (mAU/min)	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (min)
O Collect All	Start	λ 3 (28	0 nm)	Intensity	-	2500	0	0.2
Conc. The set of a lat	End	λ 3 (28	0 nm)	Intensity	*		0	0.2
Inreshold								
Collection Windows			Deels			Circle I an ation	Equation Cine (ml)	Dettern
Collection Windows	About T	brashold	Rack	71		Start Location	Fraction Size (ml)	Pattern

## Injecting Sample Directly with a Sample Pump

When a sample pump is present in the fluidic scheme and the sample is injected directly onto the column, you have the option to interrupt the injection if air is detected. If you select this checkbox and air is detected in the line connected to the air sensor set to detect end of sample, the system stops the sample pump and the method continues to the next step.

<ul> <li>Load Loop Manually</li> <li>Load Loop with Sample Pump</li> <li>Inject Sample on Column with</li> </ul>	) Sample Pump			Interrupt Injection Interrupt Injection Ab λ 1 (215 nm) → 200 Prefill System with Se	ove UV	SIM Output 2
				Flow Rate: 1.500 😜	ml/min Volume:	10.00 👻 ml
<ul> <li>Interrupt Injection If Air is Dete</li> <li>Use Flow Rate From Method</li> </ul>	ected Settings		Flow Rate: 1.500	(0.01-100 ml/min)	Volume:	1.00 👘 ml
Fraction Collection Scheme	Enable		Outlet Valves			
Collection Schemes	Threshold Coll	NGC FC     C     ection Options	Outlet Valves	Slope (mAU/min)	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (min)
Fraction Collection Scheme Collection Schemes Collect All Threshold	Threshold Coll Start λ	NGC FC cetion Options gnal 3 (280 nm)	Outlet Valves	Slope (mAU/min)	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (min)
Fraction Collection Scheme Collection Schemes Collect All Threshold Collection Windows	✓ Enable Threshold Coll Start Λ End Λ	NGC FC ection Options gnal 3 (280 nm) 3 (280 nm)	Outlet Valves Trigger Intensity Intensity	Slope (mAU/min)  2500  -2500	Intensity (mAU) 0 0	Peak Width (min) 0.2 0.2
Fraction Collection Scheme Collection Schemes Collect All Threshold Collection Windows	▼ Enable Threshold Coli Start Â End Â	NGC FC     ction Options     gnal     3 (280 nm)     7     3 (280 nm)     Rack	Outlet Valves Trigger Intensity Intensity	Slope (mAU/min)           2500           -2500           Start Location	Intensity (mAU) 0 0 Fraction Size (ml)	Peak Width (min) 0.2 0.2 Pattern
Fraction Collection Scheme Collection Schemes Collect All Threshold Collection Windows	▼ Enable Threshold Coll Start A End A Above Thres	NGC FC     ction Options     gnal     3 (280 nm)     7     Rack     khold 30 mm / 50	Outlet Valves       Trigger       Intensity       Intensity	Slope (mAU/min)           2500           -2500           Start Location           * Next Tube	Intensity (mAU) 0 0 Fraction Size (ml) 25	Peak Width (min) 0.2 0.2 Pattern Serpentine

## Fluidic Scheme Includes a Sample Inlet Valve

If your fluidic scheme includes at least one sample inlet valve and you choose to inject the sample directly onto the column, you have the option to perform a preinjection wash with buffer to flush the sample pump and lines and the loop. If you select this checkbox, you can choose the port on the sample inlet valve from which to draw buffer solution. You can define the flow rate and the volume of buffer for the preinjection wash.

You also have the option to flush the sample pump and related connections after sample injection. Again, you can choose the port on the sample inlet valve from which to draw buffer solution and define the flow rate and the volume of the buffer for the postinjection wash.

You can change the port on the sample inlet valve from which to load sample (the system defaults to Port 1). You can also choose to prime the tubing with sample before application. If you select this checkbox, you can define the flow rate and sample volume with which to prime.

Finally, you can choose to interrupt injection if air is detected. If you select this checkbox and air is detected in any of the lines connected to air sensors set to detect end of sample, the system stops the sample pump and the method continues to the next step.

Sample Loading Load Loop Manually Load Loop Manually Load Loop with Sample Pump Inject Sample on Column with Sample	e Pump			Inte λ 1	rrupt Injection Interrupt Injection Ab (215 nm) v 200 Prefill System with Se	ove UV	Injection Point
Pre-Injection Sample Pump Wash	F	ost-Injection S	ample Pump Wash	Flor	w Rate: 1.500 🖨	ml/min Volume:	10.00 🚊 mi
Pre-Injection Sample Pump Wash with Bu       Buffer Position:     S1 Port 8       Direct Inject with Sample Pump       Sample Position:     S1 Port 1       Interrupt Injection if Air is Detected       If Use Row Rate From Method Setting	uffer	Post-rijection Sample rump Wash Row Rate: 500 (0.01-100 ml/min) Volume: Prime Sample Inlet Row Rate: 1500 (0.01-100 ml/min) Volume:		10.00 🔄 mi 10.00 🔄 mi			
Fraction Collection Scheme	nable   N shold Collection	GC FC	Outlet Valves				
Collect All	Signal		Trigger	s	lope (mAU/min)	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (min)
Threshold	art λ 3 (280	) nm) 🔹	Intensity	- 2	:500	0	0.2
E	nd λ 3 (280	) nm)	Intensity	•	2500	0	0.2
Collection Windows		Back		_	Start Location	Fraction Size (ml)	Pattern
A	bove Threshold	30 mm / 50 r	ml	Ŧ	Next Tube *	25	Serpentine
В	elow Threshold	Waste		Ŧ	Next Tube	1	Serpentine

## Injecting Sample with an Autosampler

If your fluidic scheme includes an autosampler and you choose to use manually prepared buffer via inlet valves in Method Settings, you have the option to use the same inlets as defined in Method Settings or to select specific buffers from each port.

Hold Until Enable	
Sample Loading	Interrupt Injection Injection Point
Inject Using Autosampler	Interrupt Injection Above UV         ✓ SIM Output 2           λ1 (215 nm) →         2000 (±)
	Prefill System with Selected Buffer
	Flow Rate: 1.000 - ml/min Volume: 10.00 - ml
Sample Injection with System Pump	
Use Row Rate From Method Settings Row Rate: 1.	000 🚖 [0.001-10] ml/min Volume: 2.00 🚖 ml
System Buffers	
☑ Use Same Inlets As Method Settings Inlet A: Buffer A 1 → Inlet B:	Buffer B 1 - %B: 20
Fraction Collection Scheme 📄 Enable	

## **Column Wash Parameters**

This phase washes the column of impurities and unbound sample. The wash can be programmed to occur for a defined time or volume or to continue until a certain UV or conductivity value has been attained. You can also activate fraction collection during this phase.

	nts												
Use Flow Rate fi	from Method Settir	ngs How Ra	ate: 1.50	0 🔶 [0.001	10] ml/min	D	uration	Mode: CV 👻					
Use Same Inlets	s As Method Settir	ngs											
Segment	Inlet A	Inlet B		Initial %B	Final %	в	Time (n	nin) Drag b	outtons t	o table			
Isocratic	Buffer A 1	Buffer B		0	0	C		lsoc	ratic				
								Gra	dient				
old Until	Enable												
Fraction Collect	tion Scheme	Z Enable	O NG	IC FC O	utlet Valve								
Fraction Collect	tion Scheme	Enable	NG	iC FC 🔘 O	utlet ∀alve	s							
Fraction Collect	tion Scheme	Enable Threshold C	NG collection	IC FC 🔘 O Options	utlet Valve	S							
Fraction Collect Collection Sche	tion Scheme	Enable     Threshold C	NG collection	CFC O Options	utlet ∨alve	S	Start	Location	Fractio	on Size (ml)	Pattern		
Fraction Collect Collection Sche	tion Scheme	Enable     Threshold C     Above Thr	NG collection reshold	C FC O O Options Rack 18 mm	utlet Valve	\$	Start	Location Tube -	Fraction 1	on Size (ml)	Pattern	ne	
Fraction Collect Collection Sche Collect All Threshold	tion Scheme	Enable     Threshold C     Above Thi     Below Thr	NG     collection     reshold     reshold	C FC O O Options Rack 18 mm Waste	utlet Valve	\$ 	Start Next	Location Tube • Tube •	Fraction 1	on Size (ml)	Pattern Serpentin	ne	
Fraction Collect Collection Sche Collect All Threshold Collection	tion Scheme	Enable     Threshold C     Above Thr     Below Thr	NG     NG     collection     reshold     reshold	C FC © O Options Rack 18 mm Waste	utlet Valve	\$ 	Start Next Next	Location Tube • Tube •	Fraction 1	on Size (ml)	Pattern Serpentin Serpentin	ne ne	
Fraction Collect Collection Sche Collect All Threshold Collection	tion Scheme	Enable     Threshold C     Above Thi     Below Thr	NG collection reshold reshold Signal	C FC O O Options Rack 18 mm Waste	utlet Valve	\$ • •	Start Next Next	Location Tube • Tube •	Fraction 1	Intensity (mAu	Pattern Serpentin Serpentin	ne ne   Peak Width (min)	
Fraction Collect Collection Sche Collect All Threshold Collection	tion Scheme [ emes Windows	Enable     Threshold C     Above Thi     Below Thi     Start	NG     Sollection     reshold     Signal     A 1 (215	C FC O O Options Rack 18 mm Waste	Trigger	s 	Start Next Next	Location Tube Tube Slope (mAu/min)	Fraction 1	on Size (ml)	Pattern Serpentin Serpentin	ne ne I Peak Width (min) 0.5	]

Although it is typically used after the sample application or elution phase, this phase can be used on its own or at any point that column washing is wanted.

## **Elution Parameters**

In this phase, the sample is eluted from the column using a gradient or isocratic flow at defined salt concentrations (%B) over a defined volume, column volume, or time. You can edit the parameters in the gradient segment or add more isocratic or gradient steps to this segment. This phase can use the flow rate defined globally in the Method Settings phase or a flow rate different from that of the other phases.

a	dient Segments								
1	Use Flow Rate from	Method Settings	Flow Rate: 1.50	0.0]	01-10] ml/min		Dura	tion Mode: CV 🗸	*
1	Use Same Inlets As	Method Settings							
	Segment	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final %B	V	olume (CV) Dra	g buttons to table	
,	Gradient	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	50	10		ocratic	
	Isocratic	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	100	100	6			
		es T	hreshold Collection	Options					
		es T	hreshold Collection	Options					
	Collect All	es T	hreshold Collection	Options	Trigger		Slope (mAU/CV)	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (CV)
	Collect All	es T	hreshold Collection Signal Start λ 3 (280	n Options D nm) ~	Trigger Intensity		Slope (mAU/CV)	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (CV)
	Collect All Threshold	es T	hreshold Collection Signal Start λ 3 (280 End λ 3 (280	n Options D nm) ~ D nm) ~	Trigger Intensity Intensity		Slope (mAU/CV) 500 -500	Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (CV)
	<ul> <li>Collect All</li> <li>Threshold</li> <li>Collection Win</li> </ul>	es T ndows	Signal       Start     λ 3 (280       End     λ 3 (280	D nm) -	Trigger Intensity Intensity	* [ * ] * ]	Slope (mAU/CV) 500 -500	Intensity (mAU) 0 0 Fraction Size (ml)	Peak Width (CV)
	<ul> <li>Collect All</li> <li>Threshold</li> <li>Collection Win</li> </ul>	es T	hreshold Collection Signal Start λ 3 (280 End λ 3 (280 Above Threshold	n Options D nm) * D nm) * Rack 13 mm	Trigger Intensity Intensity		Slope (mAU/CV) 500 -500 Start Location Next Tube	Intensity (mAU) 0 0 Fraction Size (ml) 1	Peak Width (CV) 1 1 Pattern Serpentine

Fraction collection is enabled by default during this phase and offers options to collect all, to collect when a certain threshold of UV or conductivity has been reached, or within defined collection windows. When collecting fractions by threshold, you can opt to collect the fractions that fall outside the defined threshold range using fraction volumes different from the volumes set for the threshold fractions.

You can choose an elution technique from the following options:

- Isocratic define the length of elution (CV, cm/hr, time, volume) and buffer composition (%B).
- Gradient define a linear gradient (%B; default = 0–100%) and gradient slope/duration (CV, time, volume). In this case, the pumps stop at the end of the set duration.

# System CIP (Clean in Place) - Storage Parameters

**Note:** System CIP must be run as the only type of phase in the method. You can add several System CIP phases to the method if multiple cleaning solutions are required. Bio-Rad recommends that you save System CIP as a separate method.

If the system has been exposed to hazardous biological material, run System CIP and Column CIP to flush the entire system tubing with sanitizing solution (for example, NaOH) followed by neutral buffer and finally distilled water before service or maintenance.

This phase cleans the system after purification runs by rinsing the system with cleaning solution. Perform System CIP when required; for example, between runs where different samples and buffers are used or before storing the system. This helps prevent cross-contamination between runs and prevents bacterial growth in the instrument during storage.

Depending on the modules in the fluidic scheme, choose the scope of cleaning by selecting checkboxes for the different valves, ports, pumps, column positions, modules, and loops to clean and fill with cleaning solution. The System CIP method includes two System CIP phases to facilitate the use of two different solutions; for example, NaOH, buffer solution, or distilled water. Select values for flow rate, volume per position, and incubation time.

**Note:** Each phase uses one cleaning solution. All inlet lines selected in one phase should be immersed in the same cleaning solution.

## **Special Considerations**

When the fluidic scheme includes a buffer blending valve, NGC systems perform System CIP differently depending on whether the buffer selection is manually prepared via the buffer blending valve, blended through the buffer blending valve, or manually prepared through buffer inlet valves. Note the following special considerations regarding System CIP with a buffer blending valve in the fluidic scheme.

## **NGC Scout Systems**

Pause Until Resume 🔲 Enable
System Wash
Per Position Volume: 5.00 ml Total Volume: 5.00 ml Solution Notes:
System Pump Row Rate: 1.000 🚖 ml/min Incubation Time: 0.00 🏝 min
Others
Sample Loop
Buffer Blender Valve
pH Flow Cell
Lamp Control
Detector Single Wave LIV with Conductivity
● Off

### Buffer selection: Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve

- Components to clean
  - □ Sample loop
  - Buffer blending valve
  - □ pH flow cell
- Wash solution is delivered through Q1 for the sample loop and pH flow cell.
- Ports Q1 and Q4 are washed individually with 5 ml.

### **Buffer selection: Buffer Blending**

- Components to clean
  - □ Sample loop
  - Buffer blending valve
  - □ pH flow cell
- Wash solution is delivered through Q1 for the sample loop and pH flow cell.
- Ports Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4 are washed individually with 5 ml.

### NGC Discover and NGC Discover Pro Systems

**Note:** To perform CIP for the buffer blending valve and buffer inlet valves you must create separate methods, which you can queue in the Run Scheduler.

### Buffer selection: Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve

Pause Until Resume 📃 Ena	ble				
System Wash					
Per Position Volume: 5.00	ml Total Volume:	5 ml Solut	tion Notes:		
System Pump Flow Rate: 1.000	🚔 ml/min	Sample Pump Flow Rate:	1.000 🚔 ml/min	Incubation Time: 0.00 🚖	mir
Sample Inlets	Colur	nn Positions	Others	Outlets	
S1 Port 1	Bypass		Sample Loop	01 Port 1	^
S1 Port 2	C1 Port 1		Buffer Blender Valve	O1 Port 2	
S1 Port 3	C1 Port 2		pH Flow Cell	O1 Port 3	
S1 Port 4	C1 Port 3			O1 Port 4	E
S1 Port 5	C1 Port 4			O1 Port 5	
S1 Port 6	C1 Port 5			O1 Port 6	
S1 Port 7				01 Port 7	
S1 Port 8				01 Port 8	
				010-40	-
A	A	Reverse Flow		A	
Lamp Control					
Detector: Multi Wave UV-Vis w	ith Conductivity				
Off On					

- Components to clean:
  - □ Sample loop
  - Buffer blending valve
  - □ pH flow cell
  - □ Sample pump
  - Column switching valves
  - Outlet valves
  - Sample inlet valves
- Wash solution is delivered through Q1 for the sample loop, pH flow cell, column switching valve, and outlet valve.

- Sample inlet valves are washed by using the sample pump to pull wash solution through ports 1–8 on S1 (if only one sample inlet valve is present) or ports 1–7 on S1 and ports 1–8 on S2 (if two sample inlet valves are present).
- Ports Q1 and Q4 are washed individually with 5 ml.
- Buffer inlet ports A1–7 and B1–7 are not washed.

### **Buffer selection: Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valves**

Pause Until Resume	e 📄 Enable				
System Wash					
Per Position Volume: 5	00 🚖 ml Tota	Volume: 10.00	ml Solution Notes:		
System Pump Flow Rate	e: 1.000 🚖 ml/min	Sample Pump	Flow Rate: 1.000 imi/min	Incubatio	n Time: 0.00 🚔 min
Inlet A	Inlet B	Sample Inlets	Column Positions	Others	Outlets
Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	🔲 S1 Port 1 🔥	🗹 Bypass	Sample Loop	🗹 01 Port 1 🔨
Buffer A 2	Buffer B 2	S1 Port 2	C1 Port 1	pH Flow Cell	O1 Port 2
Buffer A 3	Buffer B 3	S1 Port 3 _	C1 Port 2		O1 Port 3
Buffer A 4	Buffer B 4	S1 Port 4	C1 Port 3		O1 Port 4
Buffer A 5	Buffer B 5	S1 Port 5	C1 Port 4		O1 Port 5
Buffer A 6	Buffer B 6	S1 Port 6	C1 Port 5		O1 Port 6
Buffer A 7	Buffer B 7	S1 Port 7			O1 Port 7
		S1 Port 8			O1 Port 8
		S2 Port 2 🔻			- 01 P-+0 -
II AI	II AI	A A	All Reverse Flow		A
Lama Control					
Detector: Multi Wave	IIV-Vie with Conductiv	tr.			
Detector. Main Wave	. ov vis war conducav	uy.			
Off On					

- Components to clean
  - □ Sample loop
  - pH flow cell
  - □ Sample pump
  - Column switching valves
  - Buffer inlet valves
  - Outlet valves
  - □ Sample inlet valves

- 5 | Method Editor
  - Wash solution is delivered through buffer inlet ports for the sample loop, pH flow cell, and column switching valve.
  - Sample inlet valves are washed by using the sample pump to pull wash solution through ports 1–8 on S1 (if only one sample inlet valve is present) or ports 1–7 on S1 and ports 1–8 on S2 (if two sample inlet valves are present).
  - System pumps each run at 0% B and 100% B from buffer inlet ports A1–7 and B1–7.
  - Ports Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4 are not washed.

### **Buffer selection: Buffer Blending**

Pause Until Resume 📃 Ena	able				
System Wash					
Per Position Volume: 5.00	ml Total Volume: 5	ml Solut	tion Notes:		
System Pump Flow Rate: 1.000	🚔 ml/min 🛛 Si	ample Pump Flow Rate:	1.000 🜩 ml/min	Incubation Time: 0.00	🔹 min
Sample Inlets	Column	Positions	Others	Outlets	
S1 Port 1	Bypass		Sample Loop	01 Port 1	*
S1 Port 2	C1 Port 1		Buffer Blender Valve	O1 Port 2	
S1 Port 3	C1 Port 2		pH Flow Cell	O1 Port 3	
S1 Port 4	C1 Port 3			O1 Port 4	E
S1 Port 5	C1 Port 4			O1 Port 5	
S1 Port 6	C1 Port 5			O1 Port 6	
S1 Port 7				01 Port 7	
S1 Port 8				O1 Port 8	
				010-40	*
Al	A	Reverse Flow		All	
Lamp Control Detector: Multi Wave UV-Vis w	vith Conductivity				
Off On					

- Components to clean
  - □ Sample loop
  - Buffer blending valve
  - pH flow cell
  - □ Sample pump

- Column switching valve
- Outlet valve
- Sample inlet valves
- Wash solution is delivered through Q1 for the sample loop, pH flow cell, and column switching valve.
- Sample inlet valves are washed by using the sample pump to pull wash solution through ports 1–8 on S1 (if only one sample inlet valve is present) or ports 1–7 on S1 and ports 1–8 on S2 (if two sample inlet valves are present).
- Ports Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4 are washed individually with 5 ml.
- Buffer inlet ports A1–7 and B1–7 are not washed.

### To clean the flow paths completely

Clean the manual inject port and pH valve manually.

Ensure that the pH probe is removed from the pH valve and that all column ports are connected to bypass tubing.

#### To clean the pH valves

- 1. Open the System Control window.
- 2. Select Tools > Calibrate to open the Calibration dialog box.

**Note:** No calibration is performed in this procedure.

- 3. Choose pH in the Calibrate dropdown list.
- 4. Click Start to set the valve flow path.
- 5. Fill a syringe with 1 M NaOH, connect the syringe to the pH valve Cal In port, and inject the solution.

- 6. Fill a syringe with distilled water, connect the syringe to the pH valve Cal In port, and inject the distilled water.
- 7. Click Close in the Calibration dialog box to leave calibration mode.
- 8. Switch the valve back to the default position.

## **Column Preparation-Activation Parameters**

This phase is used to prepare a column before use by removing the storage solution or to activate a column to bind the sample before applying it. If activation requires the column to incubate in the activation buffer, select Pause Until Resume and define the time required for the column to incubate.

Change Valve			
Select Valve: Sample Inject Valve	Select Port: Sample	e Pump Load Loop / System Pun	np to Column 👻
Change Valve Select Valve: Column Switching Valve 1	Select Port: Bypass	me As Method Setting s	
Gradient Segments			
✓ Use Flow Rate from Method Settings Flow Rate: 1.0	00 🛓 [0.002-20] ml/	min Reverse Flow	
Use pH from Method Settings pH: 4.70 🗼 [ 3.9	- 5.4 ]		
Segment Initial %B	Final %B	Time (min)	Drag buttons to table
Isocratic 0	0	3	Isocratic
			Gradient
Change Valve	🔽 Sar	me As Method Setting	
Select Valve: Column Switching Valve 1	Select Port: Bypass	8	- Reverse Flow
Gradient Segments			
Use Flow Rate from Method Settings Flow Rate: 1.0	00 🗼 [0.002-20] ml/	min Reverse Flow	
Use pH from Method Settings pH: 4.70 📺 [3.9	- 5.4 ]		
Segment Initial %B	Final %B	Time (min)	Drag buttons to table
lsocratic 0	0	3	Isocratic
			Gradient
Pause Until Resume 🔲 Foshle			

# **Column Performance Test Parameters**

This test combines the three basic phases necessary for a run (equilibration, sample application, and elution). After equilibrating the column, a non-adsorbing sample, such as acetone or salt, is injected via the sample loop and eluted under isocratic conditions. After the run, calculate the column efficiency in terms of height equivalent to a theoretical plate (HETP) and the peak asymmetry factor (As).

Gradient Segments							
☑ Use Flow Rate from Method	Settings Flow Rate: 1.00	0 (0.002-20) ml/min	[	Reverse Flow			
Vse pH from Method Setting	<b>js</b> pH: <b>4.70</b>	5.4]					
Segment	Initial %B	Final %B	Time (m	in)	Drag buttons to table	•	
lsocratic	0	0	3		Isocratic		
					Gradient		
Hold Until Enable							
Zero Baseline 🛛 Enable							
Detector: Multi Wave UV-Vis	s with Conductivity						
Sample Loading				Interrupt Injection			
Load Loop Manually		Š.		Interrupt Injection	n Above UV		
Load Loop with Sample Put Load Loop with Sample Put	ump unite Connola Dunna		3	λ 1 (215 nm) 🔹	2000 🔶 mAU		
<ul> <li>Inject sample on Column w</li> </ul>	vin Sample Fump			Profill Svetom wit	th Selected Buffer		
Pre-Injection Sample Pump V	Wash P	ost-Injection Sample Pump V	/ash	Flow Rate: 1.000	ml/min Volur	ne: 10.00 🚊	ml
Load Loop with Sample Pump							
Sample Position: S1 Port 1	▼ Prime	Sample Inlet					
Interrupt Fill Loop If Air is D	Detected	Flow Rate:	1.000	🚖 (0.01-100 ml/	/min) Volum	ie: 1.00	ml
Sample Injection with System F	Dump						
✓ Use Flow Rate From Method	od Settings	Flow Rate	1.000	(0.002-20) m	il/min Volur	ne: 1.00 🚔	ml
System Buffers							
✓ Use Same Inlets As Metho	d Settings Inlet Q1: Bu	ffer A 1 👻 Inle	t Q4: Bu	íffer B 1	- · · ·	6B: 0 🚔	
Gradient Segments							
Vise Flow Rate from Method	Settings Flow Rate: 1.00	00 🛓 [0.002-20] ml/min	[	Reverse Flow			
Use pH from Method Setting	pH: <b>4.70</b>	5.4]					
Segment	Initial %B	Final %B	Time (m	in)	Drag buttons to table	•	
▶ Isocratic	0	0	3		Isocratic		
					Gradient		

## **System Preparation Parameters**

This phase removes storage solution and fills the tubing and system inlet line with buffer solution before a run. The inlets, outlets, and column positions to be prepared are selected, and the system is filled with the appropriate buffer solution. Because each inlet port can be plumbed to a different buffer or sample, multiple buffers and samples can be used in each phase.

**Note:** System Preparation must be run as the only type of phase in the method. You can add several System Preparation phases to the method if cycling between multiple solutions is required. Bio-Rad recommends that you save System Preparation as a separate method.

Pause Until Resume 📃 Enal	ble				
System Wash					
Per Position Volume: 5.00	ml Total Volume: 5	ml Solution	n Notes:		
System Pump Row Rate: 1.000	ml/min Sample	e Pump Flow Rate: 1	.000 📩 ml/min	Incubation Time: 0.00	🚔 min
Sample Inlets	Column Positi	ions	Others	Outlets	
S1 Port 1	Bypass		Sample Loop	01 Port 1	~
S1 Port 2	C1 Port 1		Buffer Blender Valve	O1 Port 2	
S1 Port 3	C1 Port 2		pH Flow Cell	O1 Port 3	
S1 Port 4	C1 Port 3			O1 Port 4	=
S1 Port 5	C1 Port 4			O1 Port 5	
S1 Port 6	C1 Port 5			O1 Port 6	
S1 Port 7				O1 Port 7	
S1 Port 8				O1 Port 8	
				010-40	Ψ.
All	All	Reverse Flow		All	
Lamp Control Detector: Multi Wave UV-Vis wit	h Conductivity				
⊙ Off					

# **Create New Phase Parameters**

This phase enables you to create a new phase by adding steps from the Step Library pane in the Method Steps tab. Phases you create can be saved in the custom phase library for reuse in other methods.

Grad	dient Segments				
V (	Jse Flow Rate from Method	Settings Row Rate: 1.00	00 📩 [0.002-20] ml/min	Reverse Flow	
V (	Jse pH from Method Setting	s pH: 4.70 🛓 [3.9	- 5.4 ]		
	Segment	Initial %B	Final %B	Time (min)	Drag buttons to table
	Isocratic	0	0	3	Isocratic
					Gradient

# **Fraction Collection in Standard Phases**

After you set up your initial fraction collection configuration in Method Settings, you can adjust the collection configuration in the following phases:

- Sample Application
- Column Wash
- Elution

ChromLab offers three collection modes:

Collect All

Fraction collection is contiguous throughout the phase.

Threshold

Fraction collection starts and stops when the monitored signal meets the predefined trigger value. Table 6 lists the available signals and their corresponding triggers.

Signal	Trigger	Description
%B	0—100%; default is 0	Collection occurs anytime %B is in range between the Start intensity and End intensity settings.
Conductivity	0—100 mS/cm; default is 20 mS/cm	Collection occurs anytime conductivity is in range between the Start intensity and End intensity settings.
рН	2—12 pH units; default is 7	Collection occurs anytime pH is in range between the Start intensity and End intensity settings.

### Table 6. Threshold collection signals and triggers

Signal	Trigger	Description
UV or SIM	Intensity	Collection starts when the UV or SIM Analog In signal reaches the specified Start threshold and ends when the signal falls below the specified End threshold. For conductivity, pH and %B fraction collection occurs whenever the signal is in the threshold range of Start to End.
	Slope	Collection starts when the UV or SIM Analog In signal slope reaches the specified Start threshold and ends when the signal slope falls below the specified End threshold.
		<b>Note:</b> Slope collection is not supported for conductivity, pH, and %B.
	Intensity or slope	Collection starts when the UV, SIM Analog In, conductivity, pH, or %B signal reaches the specified Start threshold criteria, or when the UV or SIM Analog In signal slope reaches the specified Start threshold. Collection ends when the UV, SIM Analog In, conductivity, pH, or %B signal falls below the specified End threshold, or when the UV or SIM Analog In signal slope falls below the specified End threshold.

Table 6. Threshold collection signals and triggers, continued

Signal	Trigger	Description
	Intensity and slope	Collection starts when the UV, SIM Analog In, conductivity, pH, or %B signal reaches the specified Start threshold criteria, and the UV or SIM Analog In signal slope reaches the specified Start threshold. Collection ends when the UV, SIM Analog In, conductivity, pH, or %B signal falls below the specified End threshold and when the UV or SIM Analog Input IN signal slope falls below the specified End threshold.
	<b>Note:</b> Peak Width corresp smallest peak to be collec be greater than the peak v triggers, the End threshold peak width delay to ensure passed.	bonds to the width of the ted. Generally the value should vidth at half height. For all UV becomes active only after a e the peak asymptote has

 Table 6. Threshold collection signals and triggers, continued

Choose where to direct fractions when the signal is above and below threshold. By default, fractions are collected when the signal is greater than the specified value and are directed to Waste when the signal is less than that value. You can change the settings to collect below the threshold if necessary.

Collection Windows

Collect fractions for one or more windows within a phase. The units for the windows depend on the unit selected in Method Settings (volume, column volume, or time). Specify a start and end for each window and the fraction size to be collected.

You can also add or delete collection windows. Enter the windows sequentially and ensure that they do not overlap.

# **Setting the Fraction Collection Parameters Per Phase**

By default, the collection scheme for each phase is Collect All. Each phase uses the collection parameters that you set in Method Settings. However, you can change the collection scheme and parameters for each collection phase.

**Note:** Only the racks and settings selected in the Rack Library tab in the Preferences dialog box appear in the Options table. The fraction size and collection pattern in the collection options tables are the default values for the chosen rack type. For more information, see Rack Library Tab on page 111.

### To set the collection parameters for each phase

- 1. In Method Outline view, select the collection phase in the Method Outline pane.
- 2. In the Phase Parameters pane, select Enable to enable fraction collection.

The available schemes and collection options table appear.

**Note:** The options table displays the rack type and fraction size you set in Method Settings.

Fraction Collection Scheme	Enable	NGC FC	Ou	tlet Valves			
Collection Schemes	Collect All Op	otions					
Collect All	Rack			Start Location		Fraction Size (ml)	Pattern
Threshold	48-well mic	croplate	-	Next Col/Row	Ŧ	0.6	Serpentine
Collection Windows							

- In the Fraction Collection Scheme section, select the collection scheme for the phase.
- 4. In the collection options table, set the options according to the collection scheme.

For more information, see

- Setting Collect All Options on page 200
- Setting Threshold Options on page 201
- Setting Collection Windows Options on page 203

- 5. (Optional) Repeat steps 1–4 for any other collection phase in your method.
- 6. Click Save to save the method.

The fraction collection parameters that you set for each phase appear in the Schedule Run dialog box. See Running Methods on page 219 for more information.

## **Setting Collect All Options**

### To set Collect All options

1. In the Collect All Options table, select the rack type and start location.

ChromLab offers three start positions:

 Next Tube + 1 — collection skips a tube between phases and starts in the next available tube.

**Note:** If Next Tube + 1 is the selected start position for bottles and prep racks, collection does not skip a vessel between runs. Collection starts in the next vessel.

- Next Column/Row collection starts at the beginning of the next row or column, depending on the selected mode.
- Next Rack collection starts at the next available rack of the correct type.

**Important:** While the NGC FC supports multiple racks of different types, all racks on the BioFrac fraction collector must be the same type.

2. (Optional) Enter a new fraction size for the rack type.

**Note:** The maximum fraction size is determined by the setting in the rack library. You cannot enter a fraction size larger than the maximum size indicated in the rack library.

# **Setting Threshold Options**

## To set Threshold options

- 1. In the Threshold Collection Options table, select the rack type and start location.
- 2. (Optional) Enter a fraction size for the rack type.
- 3. In the signal options table:
  - a. Select the signal type:
    - UV I
    - Conductivity
    - pH
    - %B
    - SIM
  - b. Choose a trigger:
    - Intensity
    - Slope
    - Intensity or slope
    - Intensity and slope
  - c. For an intensity or slope trigger type, enter its Slope and Peak Width values.

**Tip:** Peak widths can be measured using the Peak Integration tool in Evaluation. If you do not know the slope values, see Determining slope values, which follows.

- d. For an intensity trigger type, enter its Intensity value.
- e. For an intensity-and-slope or intensity-or-slope trigger type, enter values for all three options.

### **Determining slope values**

1. Open the run or analysis in Evaluation.

See Accessing Runs and Analyses on page 261 for more information.

2. In the chromatogram, right-click on the elution point on the target peak and select Copy Slope Value on the menu that appears. For example:



- 3. Paste the value in the slope's start field in the Threshold Collection Options table.
- 4. Right-click the slope's end elution point in the chromatogram and paste the value in the slope's end field in the Threshold Collection Options table.

# **Setting Collection Windows Options**

## **To set Collection Windows options**

1. In the Collection Windows Options table, select the rack type and start location.

By default, the Collection Windows Options table comprises one collection window (or row).

2. Click Add Window to add more rows to the table.

ChromLab adds one row to the table at a time.

3. Modify the Start and End values and fraction size for each collection window.

**Note:** The volume collected cannot exceed the total volume for the phase, and the total fraction size cannot exceed the maximum set in the rack library.

## To delete a collection window

Note: You cannot delete the last remaining collection window.

▶ In the collection window table, select the row and click Delete Window.



In the NGC chromatography system, methods are used to encapsulate an entire process to be run. Methods consist of phases. A phase consists of a sequence of steps in a chromatography run and the properties associated with each step. ChromLab software includes standard methods as well as tools for creating, editing, and managing methods. You can edit the phases within a method and define the settings within each phase.

Methods are created in the Method Editor window. A method can be created in the following ways:

- From standard phases, the steps of which are edited
- From a standard template
- From another method already defined

For detailed information about Method Editor features, see Chapter 5, Method Editor.

6 | Creating a Method

# **Standard Method Templates**

The workflow for standard method templates consists of the following phases:

- Equilibration
- Sample application
- Column wash
- Elution
- Column wash
- Re-equilibration for the next run

ChromLab includes the following 12 standard method templates.

	Table 7.	Standard	method	templates
--	----------	----------	--------	-----------

Method Template	Explanation
Affinity	Affinity chromatography is the separation of biomolecules based on highly specific interactions. For example: antibody/antigen or antibody/protein A, chelation (polyhistidine-tag/nickel), enzyme/substrate (glutathione-s-transferase/glutathione).
Anion Exchange	Anion exchange chromatography uses a positively charged column matrix to bind negatively charged protein molecules. Proteins are eluted from the matrix using a gradient of increasing ionic strength (typically NaCl). Select a buffer system with a pH lower than the pI of the target protein to enhance protein binding.
Cation Exchange	Cation exchange chromatography uses a negatively charged column matrix to bind positively charged protein molecules. Proteins are eluted from the matrix using a gradient of increasing ionic strength (typically NaCl). Pick a buffer system with a pH higher than the pl of your target protein to enhance protein binding.

Method Template	Explanation
Chromatofocusing	Chromatofocusing chromatography uses a charged matrix to bind protein molecules. A pH gradient is used to elute the bound proteins, which elute when the pH is the same as the pl of the protein of interest (overall charge = 0). Special buffer systems are required to perform the pH gradient over a large range.
Desalting	Desalting is usually used for buffer exchange. Proteins do not bind to the column matrix and are typically eluted isocratically in the void volume of the column. Select a buffer system that maximizes the stability of the target protein.
Hydrophobic Interaction	Hydrophobic interaction chromatography uses high salt buffers to adsorb target proteins to a hydrophobic column matrix. Decreasing salt concentrations are then used to elute and separate bound proteins.
Mixed Mode	Mixed mode chromatography uses a column matrix with hydrophobic and charged ionic interactions. Proteins can be eluted using a gradient of pH (eluting when the $pH = pI$ of the target protein) or salt (increasing salt to elute from the charged moiety or decreasing salt to elute from the hydrophobic moiety of the column matrix).
Multicolumn Sequential	Multicolumn sequential purification uses these templates when multiple samples must be purified on multiple columns. The samples are injected sequentially either by using a sample pump with sample inlet valve or through sample loops. Each sample is loaded onto a column and washed to remove contaminants that can cause sample degradation. The columns are then eluted using either step or linear gradient protocols in a sequence. The fractions are collected with the selected fraction collector or an outlet valve.

## Table 7. Standard method templates, continued

### 6 | Creating a Method

Method Template	Explanation
Multicolumn Tandem	Multicolumn tandem purification uses these templates when two different chromatography techniques are combined into one method. First, samples are injected, bound to a column and washed to remove any main contaminants. Next, the target fractions are eluted and either applied directly onto another column in tandem or stored temporarily in a sample loop or container. If stored, they are then re-injected onto a second column. In either case, the second column is then eluted and the purified fractions are collected with the selected fraction collector or an outlet valve.
Reverse Phase	Reverse phase chromatography utilizes hydrophobic regions on target proteins to bind to a hydrophobic column matrix. A gradient of increasing organic, nonpolar solvent concentration is used to elute the proteins from the column matrix.
Size Exclusion (Gel Filtration)	Size exclusion/gel filtration chromatography separates proteins based on their molecular size or weight. Proteins do not bind to the column matrix and are typically eluted isocratically. Select a buffer system that maximizes the stability of the target protein. ChromLab enables you to determine the molecular weight of an unknown molecule using size exclusion chromatography. See Creating and Applying Size Exclusion Curves on page 335 for more information.
System Test	These methods test the performance of NGC systems that have a UV detector. They are intended to assess the flow rate and gradient accuracy of the system pumps, the functionality of the mixer, and the responses of the UV and conductivity detectors. In most cases, a visual examination of the resulting chromatogram can confirm proper performance.

## Table 7. Standard method templates, continued

# **Creating a Method from a Template**

Standard methods are supplied as templates. You must save a template as a method before you can use it.

## To select a method template and save it as a method

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the Home window, click Open Method Template.
  - In the Method Editor window, click Open Template on the toolbar.

The Open Template dialog box appears. Standard method templates are organized in folders by technique.

😵 Open Template				
Techniques	Template Name	Last Updated	System Defined	
Market Affinity	Anion Exchange	10/1/2014 8:57 AM	√	
in Anion Exchange	Anion Exchange - Buffer Blending	10/1/2014 8:57 AM	√	
Cation Exchange				
Chromatofocusing				
besalting				
Hydrophobic Interaction (HIC)				
Mixed Mode	Gradient Notes			
i Multicolumn Sequential				
🛅 Multicolumn Tandem	Phase Equilibration Sa	Colu Elution		Colu
Reverse Phase (RPC)			100	100
Size Exclusion	100 T			T
iiii System Test	80			
	60			
	200 U		50	
	40			
	20-			
		Q		<u>o</u>
	0 5	10 15	20	25
		Volume (CV	0	
				Onen Cancel
				Cancel

- 6 | Creating a Method
  - 2. In the left pane, click a technique folder and select a template in the list that appears in the upper right pane.

In the lower right pane, the Gradient tab displays the gradient graph of the selected template. The Notes tab displays explanatory text that you can edit in the Phase Parameters pane in the Method Outline view. When available, the Overview tab displays a graphic representation of the purification steps.

**Note:** The Overview tab is available only when a multicolumn purification template is selected.

3. Double-click a template name to open the template.

By default, the method opens in the Method Settings view of the Method Editor.

4. In the Method Settings pane, edit general settings like column type, method base unit, and wavelength.

ChromLab automatically calculates correct settings for volume, flow rate, and pressure.

 In the Method Editor window, select File > Save As to open the Save Method dialog box.

😵 Save Method				
New Project	Search			Search
✓ I Projects	Name T	Technique	Last Updated	Scout Type
Examples	Affinity (short)	Affinity	11/5/2014 3:36 PM	
MyProjects	Cation Exchange Column Comparison C	Cation Exchange	11/5/2014 4:11 PM	
III Nos C X	Cation Exchange Column Comparison C	Cation Exchange	11/5/2014 4:01 PM	
	4 II			•
Method Name: Size Exclusion (short)				
			Save	Cancel

**Important:** You must have at least one project in the Projects pane in which to save a method. You cannot save a method in the top-level Projects folder.

- 6. Do one of the following:
  - In the Projects pane, select a project in which to save method. In the Method Name box, type a name for the method, and then click Save.
  - Click New Project to create a new project or subproject. In the Method Name box, type a name for the method, and then click Save.

# **Creating a Method from Standard Phases**

When you create a method from standard phases, you specify in the Method Settings view the general settings that will apply to the entire method. These settings include column selection, pressure limits, flow rate, method base, pH, fraction collector rack type, and fraction volume. The available parameters vary depending on the devices present in the fluidic scheme. For example, pH is available only when the pH valve is present.

The workflow for creating a method from standard phases is as follows:

- Create a method.
- In the Method Settings view, select a fluidic scheme.

**Important:** The fluidic scheme must match the configuration of the NGC instrument. If it does not, change the fluidic scheme or create a new one to match the NGC instrument configuration. See To change the fluidic scheme on page 212 in this section.

- In the Method Outline view, add phases to the method by dragging them from the Phase Library to the Method Outline pane in the order in which they will be executed.
- Edit the properties of the phases.
- Save the method.

Each element of the fluidic scheme is associated with settings in the Method Settings view. When the fluidic scheme changes, the method settings change to match it.

### 6 | Creating a Method

## To create a method

- Do one of the following:
  - In the Home window Method Editor pane, select New Method.
  - If the Method Editor tab is already in view, click New in the Method Editor toolbar.

The new method opens in the Method Settings view. Its settings appear in the Method Settings pane and the current fluidic scheme appears in the Fluidic Scheme pane.

## To change the fluidic scheme

1. Under Fluidic Scheme in the Method Settings pane, click Change.

The Fluidic Schemes Selector dialog box appears, in which you can select another fluidic scheme or click New to create a new one. For more information, see To create a new fluidic scheme on page 68.



Choose a fluidic scheme that matches your NGC instrument configuration and click Select.

**Note:** General settings for the fluidic scheme appear in the Method Settings pane. General settings vary depending on the fluidic scheme selected. For more information, see Fluidic Scheme on page 163.

### To specify general settings

- 1. In the Method Settings pane, click Run Name and specify a name in the dialog box for the run that will result, and then click OK.
- (Optional) Click Notes and enter or edit content in the Notes dialog box that appears. Once the new method is saved, text entered here appears in the Notes tab of the new method's Open Method dialog box.
- 3. Under Column Selection, select a technique on the Show By Technique dropdown list. This filters the list of column types.
- 4. Select a column type on the Column Type dropdown list.

ChromLab automatically fills in the column's volume and pressure settings.

**Tip:** Click Column Properties to view a complete list of the selected column's properties and values.

😵 Column Properties				x	
Column Name		Affi-Gel Blue, 5 ml			
Manufacturer	Bio-Rad				
Technique	Affinity				
Column Volume [ml]*				4.99	
Column Diameter [cm]				1.26	
Column Bed Height [cm]				4.00	
Max pre-column pressure [psi]				73	
Max delta-column pressure [psi]				10	
Recommended Flow Rate [ml/min]				1.50	
Max Flow Rate [ml/min]				2.50	
Recommended Linear Flow Rate [cm/h]*				72.18	
Max Linear Flow Rate [cm/h]*				120.30	
Void Volume [ml]					
Average Particle Diameter [µm]				90.00	
Recommended pH Range		2.00	-	10.00	
Recommended Molecular Weight Range [Mr]			-		
* Calculated Value				Close	
* Calculated Value				Close	

- 6 | Creating a Method
  - Depending on the method, either Single Wave UV Detector Settings or Multi-Wave UV/Vis Detector Settings can be selected. Choose the appropriate UV absorbance wavelength values to monitor the run.

**Tip:** The single-wavelength UV detector monitors UV absorbance one wavelength at a time. You can select either 255 nm or 280 nm as the default. The multi-wavelength UV/Vis detector monitors up to four wavelengths in the UV/Vis range of 190–800 nm.

- 6. Under Unit Selection, select the Method Base Unit: volume (ml), time (min), or column volume (CV).
- 7. Under Fraction Collection, select a fraction collector for the current method. If your configuration is not listed in Device type, click Configure to define the default fraction collector and Outlet valve configuration for your method using the Fraction Collection Configuration dialog box.

raction Collector Configuration		
NGC FC fraction Collector Method Start Location Default Phase Properties Bark Tupe	D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27           18         17         16         15         14         13         12         11         10           1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9           Holds 50 mt tubes         15         14         15         16         7         8         9
Pattern Fraction Size 25 , ml Start: Next Tube + 1 •		
Outlet Valve Start Port O1 Port 3		
Fraction Size 50 1 ml	l	
- a. In the Fraction Collector Configuration dialog box, select a rack type from the dropdown list.
- b. Choose a start location mode for collection:
  - To have the software automatically determine where to start collection, select Auto and choose a location from the dropdown list.
  - To manually set the start location, select Manual and select a rack and tube location from the dropdown lists or select the rack in the rack display in the right pane and double-click the starting tube.
- c. (Optional) Change the fraction size and collection pattern.

**Tip:** The fraction size and collection pattern are the default values for the chosen rack type. For more information, see Rack Library Tab on page 111.

- d. If you have outlet valves in the fluidic scheme, choose a starting valve and port and (if necessary) change the fraction size.
- e. Click OK to save the configuration and return to the Method Settings pane.
- 8. Under Flow, specify the default flow rate for the method. You can change the default flow rate within individual phases if needed.

Select the Control the flow to avoid overpressure checkbox if you want the flow rate to decrease and the method to continue running in the event that the system reaches high pressure limits. If you do not select this checkbox the system pumps will stop, pausing the method.

If you have an air sensor installed and you want to monitor and stop the system pumps if air is detected in the lines, select the Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor checkbox.

**Note:** If the method pauses due to an end-of-buffer signal, the fluidic lines must be primed before resuming the method. Because the system pump's Purge button is inactive in Method mode, you must reprime the pumps manually. See Priming and Purging the System on page 118 for information about priming your system.

- 6 | Creating a Method
  - 9. Select a pump head type. To set default method parameters see Method Editor Tab on page 109.
  - Under Buffer Selection, select buffers for each inlet line or select the buffer system and pH and concentration if you are using the buffer blending module. See also Buffer Selection on page 173.
  - 11. Click Rename Ports to change the names Buffer A and Buffer B to more descriptive terms.

Names you type here appear in the method report.

# **Adding Phases**

When you add a phase to a method, the parameters for the added phase appear in the Phase Parameters pane.

#### To add phases to a method

- 1. Select Method Outline in the left pane.
- 2. Click the Add Phase button in the Method Outline pane to open the Phase Library if it is not already open.
- 3. Drag a phase from the Phase Library to a position in the Method Outline pane.
- 4. Continue adding phases until the method is complete.
- 5. Save the method.

## **Editing Phases**

Changes you make in the Method Settings view affect the entire method. Changes you make to a specific phase apply only to that phase.

#### To edit phases in the Phase Parameters pane

1. With Method Outline selected in the left pane, select a phase in the method's Method Outline pane.

The settings for the selected phase appear in the Phase Parameters pane.

2. Edit the phase parameter settings.

- 3. If your fluidic scheme contains an NGC FC and your collector contains multiple rack types, you can change the rack type for each phase.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you have finished editing phase settings for the method.
- 5. Save the method to preserve your changes.

**Note:** Changes you make in the phase parameters to the duration of flow steps and salt gradients are graphically depicted in the Gradient Graph pane. Conversely, changes you make to the gradient graph are reflected in the phase parameters.

# **Renaming Phases**

You cannot rename phases in the Phase Library. Renaming a phase in the Method Outline pane changes its name only for the current method. However, renamed phases can be saved as custom phases for use in other methods.

## To rename a phase in the Method Outline pane

- 1. In the Method Outline pane, select the phase to rename.
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - Select Edit > Rename Phase.
  - Right-click the selected phase and select Rename Phase.

The Rename Phase dialog box appears.

3. Edit the name of the phase and click Save.

# **Rearranging Phases**

## To rearrange phases in a method

Select a phase in the Method Outline pane and drag it to a new position.

## **Deleting Phases**

#### To delete a phase from a method

- 1. In the Method Outline pane, select the phase to delete.
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - Select Edit > Delete Phase.
  - Right-click the selected phase and select Delete <phase\_name>.
- 3. To confirm deleting the selected phase, click Yes in the dialog box that appears.

# **Opening a Method**

#### To open a method

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the Home window, click Open Method.
  - In the Method Editor window, click Open on the toolbar.

The Open Method dialog box appears.

- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the method.
- 3. In the right pane, select the method and do one of the following:
  - Click Open.
  - Double-click the method.
  - Right-click the method and select Open.

The method opens in the Method Settings view. Its fluidic scheme appears in the Fluidic Scheme pane and its general settings appear in the Method Settings pane.

# **Running Methods**

**Note:** This section explains how to set up and run standard and multirun methods. For information about setting up and running scouting methods, see Running a Scouting Method on page 411.

You can run a method immediately or add it to a run queue to run at a later time. You can start a run immediately only if there are no scheduled methods in the run queue. If there are methods in the queue, new methods are added to the end of the queue. Queued methods run sequentially. You can remove a scheduled method from the queue if it is not running, but you cannot reorder the queue. You start queued methods in Manual mode in the System Control window on the ChromLab computer or on the NGC touch screen.

## **Schedule Run Dialog Box**

The Schedule Run dialog box displays the name of the default system on which you plan to run the method as well as the method and run name.

**Note:** If you are connected to multiple NGC systems, you can choose the system on which to run the method from the System Name dropdown list in the Schedule Run dialog box.

👂 Schedule R	un on NGC				
System Name	s NG	NGC_TN ~		Collecti	on Sample Parameters Air Detection
Method Nam	e: Ion I	Exchange Gr	adient_2	NGC F	Outlet Valve
Run Name:	Run	01			
Notes:					
Multiple F	Runs				
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)		
A/1	A/10	10	1.00		
A/11	A/11	1	5.00		
A/12	A/15	4	1.00	_	
B/1	B/5	5	1.00		
Delay volume	en run compl n report	letes		_	
Help				Sta	rt run with an empty tray (clear history) Configure Tray. Schedule Run   Start Run   Can

## **Fraction Placement Table**

The Schedule Run dialog box displays a fraction placement table, which lists the rack used in each phase of the method. For every collection phase in each run, the table displays

- The fraction collector in use (if you have two NGC FCs connected to your NGC system)
- The rack's location on the fraction collector
- The starting collection tube's position
- The estimated number of tubes to be used
- The largest fraction size for each fraction

#### For example:

Fraction Placement:

Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)	
🖃 SampleApp_Fa	ast_2cycle_2FC	C, Run 01 (02	2/04)	
SampleApp_Fa	ast_2cycle_2FC	C, Run 01 (03	3/04)	
1A/5	<sup>1</sup> A/5	1	0.25	
<sup>1</sup> B/29	<sup>1</sup> B/29	1	0.75	
²P1/1	²P1/3	3	0.10	
²B/1	²B/1	1	0.75	
SampleApp Fa	ast 2cycle 2FC	. Run 01 (04	1/04)	w

where  ${}^{1}A/5$  is the fifth tube in rack A on the first fraction collector while  ${}^{2}P1/1$  is the first tube in the first plate on the second fraction collector.

**Note:** Estimated tube counts are exact for phases with fraction collection based on Collect All and Collection Windows schemes. The counts overestimate the tubes required for Threshold collection. For Threshold collection phases you can manually adjust the tube count. For more information, see To change the tube estimation for Threshold Collection runs on page 232.

## **Collection Tab**

The Schedule Run dialog box displays a diagram of the rack layout in the fraction collector. The system automatically labels the racks in the tray and colors the tubes in the rack.

### **Rack Labels on the BioFrac Fraction Collector**

**Note:** You can use only a single rack type in a method or method queue on the BioFrac fraction collector.

If your tray contains half racks or microplates, the system automatically separates the tray into quadrants and labels each rack accordingly:

- A bottom left rack
- B upper left rack
- C bottom right rack
- D upper left rack

For example:

system wante	s NG	C_TN		Collection Sample Parameters Air Detection						
Method Nam	e: Ion I	Exchange Gr	adient_2	BioFrac Outlet Valve						
Run Name:	Run	01								
Notes:										
Multiple F	Runs									
Fraction Place	ement:			Booglass Dooglass						
Start	End	Estimated	Max							
Location	Location	Count	Size (ml)							
A/1	A/10	10	5.00							
Δ/12	4/16	5	1.00							
B/1	B/5	5	1.00							
A/17	A/21	5	1.00							
Delav volume	Off									
Email whe	en run comp	letes		An						
Create ru	n report									
				Start run with an empty tray (clear history) Configure Tray						

If your tray contains full-size racks, the system separates the tray into two columns and labels the left rack A and the right rack B. For example:

m Name:	NG	C_TN		Collectio	n :	Samp	ile Pa	aram	eters	Air D	etect	tion			
thod Name:	lon E	Exchange Gr	adient_2	BioFrac	Ou	tlet \	alve								
un Name:	Run	01													
Votes:										$\square$					
				15	16	45	45	75	76		16	45	45		n
				14	17	(44)	47	74		14		(4)	(47)	(74)	
Multiple Runs				13	18	(43)	43		78		18	(43)	(43)		(n
raction Placeme	it:	1		12	19		49		79		(19)	(42)	(49)		G
Start Er	d cation	Estimated	Max Size (ml)	(11)	20	(41)	50		80		2	(41)	(50)		60
A/1 A/1	0	10	1.00	10	21			70	81)	10		(a)		$\widecheck{n}$	(81
A/11 A/1	1	1	5.00		22	39	2	0	82)	Ø		(39)		(69)	62
A/12 A/1	6	5	1.00	8	23	(m)	3		8	8		(a		(68)	(as
B/1 B/5		5	1.00		24	37	S)	67	84		(24)	(37)	(SA)	67	a
A/17 A/2	1	5	1.00		B	30		66	85	6		30		66)	(as
Delay volume: Of				5	26		50	65	8		28		50	65	60
10.00					ð	(M)		64		(A)		(M		64	
Create run rep	n compi iort	letes			20		S	1	5				ă	6	ä
					õ		59		5				6	ĕ	G
							0	61	5				6	(a)	6
															_
				Star	t rur	n with	1 an	emp	y tray	(clear	r hist	ory)		Co	nfic

### **Rack Labels on the NGC Fraction Collector**

**Note:** Although the NGC FC supports multiple rack types in a tray, you cannot mix prep racks or Peltier racks with other rack types. If your method requires prep racks, your tray cannot contain rack types other than prep racks. If your method requires Peltier racks, your tray must contain only Peltier racks.

The NGC FC supports multiple rack types in the tray. You can run methods that require different rack types and microplates in the same method. With the NGC FC, the system automatically separates the tray into four vertical rows and labels each rack in the tray according to its position:

- A bottom rack
- B second rack
- C third rack
- D upper rack

If your configuration includes microplates, the system separates the tray into eight parts and labels each plate according to its relative position within the tray:

P1 — bottom left	P2 — bottom right
P3 — second left	P4 — second right
P5 — third left	P6 — third right
P7 — upper left	P8 — upper right

If your configuration includes both microplates and racks, each is labeled according to this labeling paradigm. For example:

ystem Name: NGC_TN		Collection	Sample Parameters Air Detection		
Method Nan	ne: lor	Ion Exchange Gradient_2		NGC FC	Outlet Valve
Run Name:	Ru	n 01		· · · · ·	
Notes:					1 2 8 4 5 8 0 11 0 8 8 7 1 4 <b>P7</b> 5 0 11 A 1 2 8 4 5 8 a 0 11 0 8 8 7 c 11 6 <b>P8</b> 0 11 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1  1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1  1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1  1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1  1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1 5 P <b>8</b> 0 1 1
Multiple	Runs			•	H 22 22 27 20 19 0 A 22 27 20 19
Fraction Plac	ement:				
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)		
A/1	A/10	10	1.00		
A/11	A/11	1	5.00		
A/12	A/16	5	1.00		
B/1	B/5	5	1.00	A []	
A/17 Delay volum	A/21 e: Off	5	1.00		a 11 w 1 a 7 w P3 v 1 u a 2 a 7 u a 3 a 0 a 7 u a 3 a 0 a 7 u a 3 a 0 a 0 a 0 a 0 a 0 a 0 a 0 a
Create ru	en run com in report	pletes			
Hala				Start	run with an empty tray (clear history) Configure Tray

#### **Tube Color**

The system colors the tubes in the rack diagram:

- Green indicates the starting collection tube for the current run
- Red indicates the ending collection tube for the current run
- Blue indicates planned collection tubes for the current run
- Yellow indicates tubes used in a previous run
- Grey indicates unused tubes in the rack

**Tip:** Hovering over a collection tube in the diagram displays its position in the rack, the collected volume, and the phase in which collection occurred. Hovering over the rack displays its type and its position in the tray.

From the Schedule Run dialog box you can change the starting rack and tube location. The software automatically updates the collection end location. Changes you make to the collection location in the Schedule Run dialog box do not affect the collection configuration in the method.

**Tip:** If you have an NGC FC in the fluidic scheme, you can rearrange the racks displayed in the Schedule Run dialog box to match the actual layout in the fraction collector itself.

**Important:** If there are not enough tubes or racks in the fraction collector to complete the run as a result of any changes, the software displays a warning that not enough tubes are available and does not permit the change. To eliminate the warning, modify the method to reduce the number of tubes required. For Threshold collection methods, reduce the tube count by entering better tube count estimates.

## **Sample Parameters Tab**

From the Schedule Run dialog box, ChromLab provides you the option to change sample parameters before running a method. This is very helpful, for example, when the sample concentration and volume might vary from run to run or when you need to change the sample for a method but keep the method intact for automated sample processing.

Colle	ection	Sample Parameters	Air Detection	
Sel	ect Ph	ase:		
	#	Phase Name	Load Vol. (ml)	Inject Vol. (ml)
	1	Equilibration	-	
►	2	Sample Application		10.00
	3	Column Wash		
	4			
	5	Sample Application		1.00
E	dit Sar Sampl Load \	nple Parameters: (#2) le Name: /olume:	Sample Applica	ation
	Inject	Volume:	10 🗘 ml	
	Imp	oort Reset	Apply	

On the Sample Parameters tab in the Schedule Run dialog box, you can:

- Manually enter the sample name, load volume (if required), and inject volume for each phase
- Import the parameter values from a .csv, .tsv, or .txt file

If your method includes multiple Sample Application phases, you can change the sample parameters for each phase independently. Likewise, you can reset the sample parameters for individual phases to those set in Method Settings. You can also associate the sample data with the corresponding Sample Inlet Valve port or Autosampler location.

If your method is a scout method, you can change the sample application parameters for each run in the method.

**Tip:** After the run completes, the sample parameters associated with each run appear in the run report. However, they are not saved with the method and do not appear in the method report.

## **Air Detection Tab**

From the Schedule Run dialog box, you can view the method's valve port assignments and compare them to the NGC instrument's air sensor-to-valve port mapping before starting a run to determine any plumbing errors.

**Note:** This tab appears in the Schedule Run dialog box only when Detect end of buffer with Air Sensor is selected in Method Settings.

On this tab, you can view all air sensors or only those in use.

**Tip:** This tab also displays the placement of air sensors if they are in use. See Air Sensors Tab on page 91 for information about activating air sensors.



## **Email Notification and Run Report**

You can choose to receive email notification as well as create and display a run report when the run completes. When you schedule multiple runs of a method or add methods to a queue, you will receive email notification or a run report when each successive run completes.

**Note:** To receive email notifications, you must enable Email Notification on the NGC system. For information about enabling email notification, see Email Notifications Tab on page 96.

## **Running a Method**

#### To run a method

- 1. Open the method to run.
- 2. On the toolbar, click Start Run. The Schedule Run dialog box appears.

ystem Nam	e: NG	C_TN	
vlethod Nar	ne: Ion I	Exchange Gr	adient_2
Run Name:	Run	01	
Notes:			
Multiple	Runs		
Fraction Plac	ement:	Estimated	May
Location	Location	Count	Size (ml)
A/1	A/10	10	1.00
A/11	A/11	1	5.00
A/12	A/15	4	1.00
B/1	B/5	5	1.00
Delay volum	e: Off		
Email wh	en run comp In report	letes	

- 6 | Creating a Method
  - 3. (Optional) Type a name for the run. The run name can consist of up to 85 characters.
  - 4. (Optional) To clear the tray's history, select Start run with an empty tray.

**Tip:** You can also clear the tray's history using the Fraction Collector Viewer, which is accessible from the fluidic scheme in the System Control window or on the instrument's touch screen.

5. To begin the run immediately, click Start Run.

#### To arrange the rack view

1. On the Collection tab in the Schedule Run dialog box, click Configure Tray. The Configure Racks and Fractions in Tray dialog box appears.

**Tip:** If you have two NGC FCs connected to the NGC instrument, you can arrange the racks in the tray for either collector. Choose the tab for the appropriate fraction collector.



- 2. In the Arrange Tray tab, you can:
  - Select and remove a rack.
  - Remove all racks.
  - Rearrange the tray by dragging a rack from Method Racks in the left pane onto the tray layout.
- 3. Click OK to save the view and return to the Schedule Run dialog box.

### To change the starting collection position

1. In the Configure Racks and Fractions in Tray dialog box, click Start Position.

F Configure Racks and Fractions	in Tray
Arrange Tray Start Position	
Start Location Rack Type: 13 mm Location A Tube 1	A         S         Z         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S         S
	A         1         2         4         5         6           8         0         10         0         8         7         6         10         0         8         7           C         10         P         3         0         10         0         8         7           C         10         P         3         0         10         0         8         7           C         10         P         3         0         10         0         8         7           C         10         P         3         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10         10
	OK Cancel

 (Available only when the fluidic scheme includes two NGC Fraction Collectors) Optionally, select the Start on NGC FC2 if you want to start collection on the second fraction collector.

3. Do one of the following:

Eraction Discomont

- In the Start Location section, select the target rack and tube location from the dropdown lists.
- Click a tube associated with the run and drag it to the new starting location.

**Note:** You can change the start position within the same rack or between racks only if they are the same. You cannot change the start position if the new rack is different than the starting rack used in the method.

4. Click OK to return to the Schedule Run dialog box.

The Fraction Placement table displays the new Rack and Start Location.

#### To change the tube estimation for Threshold Collection runs

1. In the Schedule Run dialog box, select the Estimated Count value for the associated start location, for example:

Fraction Place	emenu		
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)
A/1	A/5	5	1.00
A/7	A/21	15	1.00
A/23	A/25	3	1.00
A/27	A/28	2	1.00
A/33	A/40	8	1.00

2. Type a new Estimated Count value and press Enter.

The Fraction Placement table and the Rack Layout display the new End Location for the modified run, and the new Start Location and End Locations for all subsequent runs.

## To revert the tube estimation for Threshold Collection runs

In the Schedule Run dialog box, click Reset, which appears after you change the tube estimation.

Fraction Place	ement:	Reset	
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)
A/1	A/7	7	1.00
A/9	A/23	15	1.00
A/25	A/27	3	1.00
A/29	A/30	2	1.00
A/33	A/40	8	1.00

**Note:** Clicking Reset reverts all Estimated Count changes to their original value.

#### To change the sample parameters before the run beings

1. In the Schedule Run dialog box, select the Sample Parameters tab.

😵 Schedule R	un on NGC								
System Name	e: NGO	NGC_TN v			Colle	ction	Sample Parameters	Air Detection	
Method Nam	lon l	Exchange Gr	adient_2						
Run Name:	ne: Run 01						ase:		
Notes:						#	Phase Name	Load Vol. (ml)	Inject Vol. (ml)
						2	Sample Application		10.00
_						3	Column Wash		10.00
Multiple	Runs								
Fraction Place	ement:					5	Sample Application		1.00
Start	End	Estimated	Max Size (ml)			6	Column Wash		
A/1	A/10	10	1.00						
A/11	A/11	1	5.00						
A/12	A/15	4	1.00						
B/1	B/5	5	1.00		Ed	lit Sar	mple Parameters: (#2	) Sample Applic	ation
Delay volume	e: Off				s	ampl	e Name:		
✓ Email wh	en run compl	etes			L	.oad ۱	/olume:	0 🗘 ml	
Recipients								10 1	
tnavarro	@bio-rad.cor	n			1	nject	Volume:	IU - ml	
jsmith@l	pio-rad.com								
brobb@l	pio-rad.com								
			Rem	Add					
Create ru	n report					Imp	ort Reset	Apply	
Help								Schedule Ru	n Start Run Cancel

- 2. If the method includes more than one Sample Application phase, select the appropriate phase to apply the changes.
- 3. To manually change the sample parameters, type values for the sample name, load volume (when enabled), and inject volume and then click Apply.
- 4. To import sample parameters:
  - a. Click Import and navigate to the .csv, .tsv, or .txt file from which to upload the data.

The Sample Parameters Mapping dialog box appears.

Select column to imp Data display option First row contai Start row:	ort by clicking on th is ins header	e desired column header
А	В	C
Sample Name	Load	Inject 🗘
•		•
Sample Name	Load Vol. (m)	laiet Val. (m <sup>1)</sup>
Sample Name	Load vol. (mi)	inject vol. (ml)
Unmapped	Unmapped	Unmapped
Help	OK Car	ncel Reset

- b. If the first row in your file contains titles that you want to display in the table, select the First row contains headers checkbox.
- c. If the file contains many rows and you want to import only a specific row or set of rows in the file, type the starting row's number in the Start row text box.
- d. To ensure that the sample name, load volume, and inject volume data are associated with (mapped to) specific columns in the table, select the column header and click the appropriate checkbox.
- e. After the mapping is complete and the data appear as expected in the table, click OK to save the changes.
- 5. In the Schedule Run dialog box, click Schedule Run or Start Run.

## To reset the sample parameters for the current phase

• On the Sample Parameters tab, click Reset and then click Apply.

#### To receive email notification of completed runs

1. In the Schedule Run dialog box, select Email When Run Completes.

An email recipients list appears. This list is generated from the recipients list in the Email Notification tab in System Settings.

System Nam	e: NG	NGC_TN V		Collectio	n Sample Parameters	Air Detection
Aethod Nam	lon l	Exchange Gr	adient_2	NGC FC	Outlet Valve	
un Name:	Run	01				
otes:						
Multiple	Runs					
Fraction Plac	ement:	1				
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)			
A/1	A/10	10	1.00			
4/11	A/11	1	5.00			
A/12	A/15	4	1.00			
B/1	B/5	5	1.00			
Delay volum	e: Off en run comp	letes				
Recipients tnavarro jsmith@l brobb@	: @bio-rad.cor pio-rad.com pio-rad.com	m				
Create ru	n report		Rem	Add		
				Star	run with an empty tray	r (clear history) Cor

- 2. (Optional) To add email recipients to the list:
  - a. Click Add. The Add Email Address dialog box appears.
  - b. Type the email address of the new recipient and click OK.
  - c. Continue adding recipients as necessary.

Tip: You can add only one recipient at a time.

- 3. (Optional) To remove a name, select the name and click Remove.
- 4. To begin the run immediately, click Start Run.

#### To create a run report of completed runs

1. In the Schedule Run dialog box, select Create Run Report.

The Select Run Report Options dialog box displays a list of options to include in the report.

**Tip:** If you selected Email When Run Completes, the email recipients will receive a PDF of the completed run report.

 By default, ChromLab generates all options in the Run report. Clear the checkboxes of the options that you do not want to include in the run report.

🕴 Schedule F	Run on NGC					
System Nam	e: NG	NGC_TN v				Sample Parameters Air Detection
Method Nam	ne: Ion	Exchange Gr	adient_2		NGC FC	Outlet Valve
Run Name:	Run	01				
Notes:						
Multiple	Runs					
Fraction Plac	ement:					
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)			
A/1	A/10	10	1.00			
A/11	A/11	1	5.00			
A/12	A/15	4	1.00			
B/1 Delay volum Email wh	B/5 e: Off en run comp	letes	1.00			······································
Recipients tnavarro jsmith@l brobb@l	:: @bio-rad.co bio-rad.com bio-rad.com	m				
✓ Create ru	in report		Rem	Add		
Select Rur Chro Syste Run/ Anno	n Report Opt matogram em Informatio Event Log otations	ions: on		~		
Report Fo	Ider: C:\Use	ers\tnavarr\D	ocuments\B	Browse	C Start	run with an empty tray (clear history) Configure Tray.
Help						Schedule Run Start Run Cano

- 3. By default, ChromLab saves the run report in the ChromLab folder for the user who created the report. Click Browse to save the report in another folder.
- 4. To begin the run immediately, click Start Run.

# **Viewing the Fraction Collection Layout**

Using the Fraction Collector Viewer, you can view the fraction collection layout while a run is in progress. The Fraction Collector Viewer displays a diagram of the fractions in the active run as well as fractions from completed runs and predicted fraction locations for runs in the queue.

🐺 Fraction Colle	ctor Viewe	r		
FC (NGC FC)	Outlet Valve	2		
Start Location	End Location ge Gradient	Estimated Count t_2, Run 02	Max Size (ml) (01/02)	
A/17	A/26	10	1.00	
A/27	A/27	1	5.00	
A/28	A/31	4	1.00	
B/7	B/11	5	1.00	
lon Exchange	ge Gradien	t_2, Kun U2	(02/02)	
A/33	A/42	10	1.00	
A/43	A/43	1	5.00	
A/44	A/4/	4	1.00	
E lon Exchang	D/ 17	2 Rup 01	1.00	
A/1	A /10	10	1.02	<u>.</u>
A/1 A/11	A/10	10	1.02	
A/12	Δ/15	4	1.00	
B/1	B/5	5	1.17	
				Configure Tray Remove Empty Racks Remove All

The table in the left pane provides details about the fractions collected during each manual or method run, as well as fractions to be collected in scheduled runs. The system colors the run group heading row to indicate the status of the run:

- Blue indicates a completed run
- Green indicates the current run
- Yellow indicates a scheduled run

The rack display diagram details the locations of fractions in each rack in the fraction collector. The system also colors the tubes to indicate the location of each fraction:

- Blue indicates filled tubes
- Bright green indicates the current fraction passing through the UV detector
- Light green indicates the current fraction passing through the fraction collector drop head (enabled if Delay Volume is enabled)

The fraction has moved through the UV detector but has not reached the tube because of the delay volume.

- Yellow indicates tubes to be filled in scheduled runs
- Grey indicates empty tubes
- Red indicates the final collection tube

**Note:** Manual changes made during a method run can affect the predicted collection pattern. When the Fraction Collector Viewer detects manual changes, it hides the predicted collection pattern. After the run completes, the Viewer refreshes the collection pattern display. If the system has pending runs queued, the Viewer also displays the adjusted predicted collection pattern of those runs.

After the run completes, you can

- Clear the collection history of the current run.
- Clear the history of all runs.
- Remove an empty rack from the viewer.
- Remove all racks from the viewer.
- (Optional) Configure the rack display in the viewer for the next run.

**Note:** These options are not enabled while a run is in progress.

**Tip:** If you close the Fraction Collector Viewer without clearing the history, it displays the latest collection layout the next time you open it.

#### To open the Fraction Collector Viewer

- Do one of the following:
  - In manual mode in the software, click Fraction Collector Viewer on the fraction collector status panel.
  - On the touch screen, tap Fraction Collector Viewer on the fraction collector status panel.

### **Clearing the Run Collection History**

Note: You cannot clear fractions or racks until the active run completes.

#### To clear the run history

1. On the touch screen, click Fraction Collector Viewer on the fraction collector status panel.

**Tip:** You can also access the Fraction Collector Viewer from the fraction collector status panel in the fluidic scheme in the System Control tab on the ChromLab computer.

- 2. Do any of the following:
  - In the table, right-click on a row and select Clear Run Fractions to remove the collection history for that run.
  - In the table, right-click on a row and select Clear All Fractions to remove the history of all completed runs.
  - Click Remove Empty Racks to remove empty racks from the viewer.
  - Click Remove All to remove all racks from the viewer.
- 3. Close the Fraction Collector Viewer.

## **Configuring the Tray Display**

The NGC FC supports the use of multiple rack types concurrently. You can configure the tray display to be the same as the rack layout on the fraction collector.

**Note:** Although the NGC FC supports multiple rack types in a tray, you cannot mix prep racks or Peltier racks with other rack types. If your method requires prep racks, your tray cannot contain rack types other than prep racks. If your method requires Peltier racks, your tray must contain only Peltier racks.

**Tip:** The BioFrac fraction collector supports only one rack type per method. Configure Tray is disabled when BioFrac is the selected fraction collector.

#### To configure the tray display

- 1. In the Fraction Collector Viewer, click Configure Tray.
- 2. To remove racks from the tray pane, do one of the following:
  - To remove a single rack, select the rack and click Remove Selected Rack.
  - To remove all racks from the tray pane, click Remove All Racks.
- 3. To add a rack to the tray, click the rack from the list in the left pane.

The rack appears in its appropriate position on the tray pane.

4. Click Apply to save the new configuration and return to the viewer.

# **Changing Collection Configuration during a Run**

**Important:** Changing the fraction collection configuration during a run might change the collection plan, which could lead to fraction location changes in subsequent scheduled runs.

**Note:** The system disables the Fraction Collection tab in the Method Control dialog box when multiple runs are scheduled with Overlay Fractions selected. You cannot change the collection configuration during this time.

The system enables you to change the collection configuration while a run is in progress. Using the Method Control dialog box, which appears below the fluidic scheme in the System Control tab, you can change the following parameters for the current step:

- Fraction size
- Flow rate
- Gradient segment

While the run is in progress, you can also

- Advance to the next step
- Zero the baseline
- Start or stop collection
- Advance to the next collection vessel

**Tip:** The system advances to the vessel of the same type defined in the phase.

## To change collection configuration during a run

1. In the fluidic scheme in the System Control tab, expand the Method Control dialog box that appears below the fluidic scheme.



The Method Control dialog box appears, displaying the flow rate for the current phase.

Method Control			? _
Next Step Zer	ro Baseline Colle	ct Advance Next Tube	*
Flow Rate Gradient Segment	Active Pump: Current Flow Rate: New Flow Rate:	System Pump 5.000 ml/min 5.000 ml/min Apply	
Valves Fraction Collection			

**Tip:** You see this view if the NGC FC is the only collection instrument in your fluidic scheme.

If either the BioFrac fraction collector or an outlet valve is the only collection instrument in your fluidic scheme, the dialog box is similar to

Method Control			2 💷
Next Step	Zero Baseline Collect	Madvance	
Flow Rate	Active Pump: Current Flow Rate: New Flow Rate:	System Pump 5.000 5.000 💌	ml/min ml/min
Valves Fraction Collection			

If the fluidic scheme includes both a fraction collector and an outlet valve, the dialog box is similar to

Method Control			2
Next Step Zero	Baseline Outlet	Collector 📕 Waste Matance Next Tube	•
Flow Rate	Active Pump: Current Flow Rate:	System Pump 1.000 ml/min	
Gradient Segment Valves Fraction Collection	New Flow Rate:	1.000 x ml/min	

- 2. Do any of the following for the current phase:
  - In the Flow Rate tab, enter a new flow rate and click Apply.
  - In the Gradient Segment tab, enter a new value and click Apply.
  - In the Valves tab, select the valve's tab and change the port or position as necessary.
  - In the Fraction Collection tab, enter a new fraction size and click Apply.

**Note:** The new values apply only to the end of the current phase or until changed by a subsequent step within the phase. If you are performing multiple runs, the changes will not apply to the same phase in subsequent runs.

3. Click the Minimize button to return the dialog box to its original position.

# **Collecting Fractions in Multiple Runs**

Important: The number of multiple runs is limited by

- The number of tubes available in the fraction collector if running in Append mode. The system calculates the number of available tubes. You can change the tube and rack locations. However, you cannot schedule more runs than the number of available tubes.
- The maximum tube volume allowed for a rack in Overlay mode. The cumulative volume is not allowed to exceed the maximum volume limit specified in the Rack Library.

If you have two NGC FCs in your fluidic scheme and you schedule multiple runs of a method, collection starts in the first fraction collector and will continue onto the second fraction collector to complete the run. You can view the projected layout in the Schedule Run dialog box.

If you have both an NGC FC and a BioFrac fraction collector in your fluidic scheme and you schedule multiple runs of a method, collection will not start if the first collector does not have enough available tubes. You cannot run both the NGC FC and BioFrac fraction collectors in the same method or in the same queue.

**Note:** The BioFrac fraction collector supports only one rack type per method. The system determines the number of available tubes and will not run the method if the number available is less than the number required.

## **Collecting Fractions Using the Fraction Collector**

When you schedule multiple runs of a method, you can specify to append or overlay fractions.

**Append Fractions** — by default, the collection skips a tube between runs and goes to the next available tube (Next Tube + 1). If the collection parameters for the phase are set to Next Col/Rack or Next Rack, the system performs that collection pattern.

较 Schedule Run or	NGC_TN						
System Name:	NGC_TN			Ŧ	Collection	Sample Parameters	Air Detection
Method Name:	SampleAp	op_Fast			NGC FC		
Run Name:	Run 05						
Notes:							0000000
							D
Multiple Runs	Num	ber of Runs:	7 🗘				
Append Fract	ions						
Overlay Fract	ions				× [	1 2 3 4 5 6	
Fraction Placement	5					12 11 10 9 8 7	
Start	End	Estimated	Max Size (ml)		0	24 23 22 23 23 19	
SampleApp Fa	st. Run 05 (0)	1/07)	Size (iiii)			1 2 3 4 5 6	)
A/1	A/2	2	0.60	=			
B/1	B/2	2	0.60				
P5/1	P5/2	2	0.60				Baaaaaa
D/1	D/2	2	0.60				
SampleApp_Fa	st, Run 05 (0)	2/07)					
A/4	A/5	2	0.60	*			3 3 3 3 3 7
Delay volume: Off							
Create run repo	completes rt						
					Start r	un with an empty tray	(clear history) Configure Tray
Help						s	chedule Run Start Run Cancel

The system warns you when your collection plan exceeds the end of a tray, for example:

较 Schedule Run or	NGC_TN				
System Name:	NGC_TN			Ŧ	Collection Sample Parameters Air Detection
Method Name:	SampleAp	p_Fast			NGC FC
Run Name:	Run 05				
Notes:					D
<ul> <li>Multiple Runs</li> <li>Append Fract</li> <li>Overlay Fract</li> <li>Fraction Placement</li> </ul>	Numl tions ions t:	ber of Runs:	10 🜩		
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)		
SampleApp_Fa	st, Run 05 (0:	L/10)			B
A/1	A/2	2	0.60	9	000***000*******
B/1	B/2	2	0.60		
P5/1	P5/2	2	0.60		
D/1	D/2	2	0.60		
SampleApp_Fa	st, Run 05 (02	2/10)			
A/4	A/5	2	0.60 💌		
Delay volume: Off	completes rt				End of tray during run. Start run with an empty tray (clear history) Configure Tray
Help					Schedule Run Start Run Cancel

However, you can continue to schedule the runs.

Schedule F	Run on NGC	_TN					
System Nam	e: NG	NGC_TN *				Sample Parameters	Air Detection
Method Nan	ne: Sa	mpleApp_Fast	t		NGC FC		
Run Name:	Ru	n 05					
Notes:							
Multiple I O Append Overlay Fraction Plac	Runs d Fractions / Fractions :ement:	Number of	Runs: 10 🔹		× [		
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)		¢ D	13 14 P=516 17 18 28 23 22 23 29 19	
A/1	A/2	2	6.00				)
B/1	B/2	2	6.00				
P5/1	P5/2	2	6.00				<b>B</b>
Delay volum	e: Off						
Email whe	en run comp n report	oletes				19 20 21 22 18 17 15 15	23 24 25 28 27 A 13 12 11 10
							56789
					Start ru	un with an empty tray	(clear history) Configure Tray
Help						S	chedule Run Start Run Cance

**Overlay Fractions** – the collection for all runs uses the same set of fraction tubes.

**Tip:** The system informs you when the fraction overlay exceeds the volume capacity of a given tube or plate, for example:



#### **Collecting Fractions Using Outlet Valves**

**Append Fractions** — the collection goes to the next available port after each run and does not skip a port. When the last port is used, collection restarts at the port defined in the method.

**Note:** The maximum number of multiruns allowed depends on the number of ports required for each run and the total number of ports available.

**Overlay Fractions** — the collection starts at the port defined in the method and uses the same ports for all runs. When the last port is used, collection restarts at the port defined in the method.

**Note:** The maximum number of multiruns allowed is limited by the maximum volume specified in the Rack Library for your ports. The cumulative volume cannot exceed the maximum volume limit.
## **Collecting Fractions in Run Queues**

When you schedule a method to run, it is assigned a fraction collector location based on its start location mode and then added to the run queue.

### **Collecting Fractions Using the Fraction Collector**

Fraction collection in run queues follows the start location rules set for each phase in each method:

- Auto the first tube of the current run is offset relative to the last tube of the preceding run in the queue:
  - Next Tube + 1 collection skips one tube between runs; this is the default for all plates

**Note:** If Next Tube + 1 is the selected start position for bottles and prep racks, collection does not skip a vessel between runs. Collection starts in the next vessel. You can change the default collection setting in any phase in the method's phase parameters pane.

- Next Row/Column collection in the next run starts at the beginning of the next row or column, depending on the selected mode
- Next Rack collection in the next run starts at the next available rack of the correct type
- Manual the first tube of a run is placed at the rack and tube position specified in the method. If the rack and tube position specified are already reserved by another method in the queue, Auto mode (Next Tube +1) is used to place the method fractions for all plates and Next Tube is used to place the fractions for bottles and prep racks.

If a method in the queue is a multiple run, the first run follows the start rules noted above. Subsequent runs are placed according to the rules for append or overlay.

**Note:** If a currently running queued method is paused and then continued, fraction collection continues with the next available tube. If a currently running queued method is stopped, the queue begins again with the next method. In

#### 6 | Creating a Method

this case, fraction collection skips a tube and continues from the next available tube.

### **Collecting Fractions Using Outlet Valves**

After the first method is completed, fraction collection continues with the next available port (as if the run queue is set to Append mode). For example, if Run 01 collects fractions from ports P2–P10, fraction collection for Run 02 begins from P11. This process continues for each run in the queue.

When the last port is used, you must clear the fractions assigned to the ports before the ports can be reused. This prevents samples from accidentally contaminating each other in subsequent runs. Use the Fraction Collector Viewer or the Schedule Runs dialog box to clear the fractions.

**Note:** If a currently running queued method is paused and then continued, fraction collection continues with the next available port. If a currently running queued method is stopped, the queue begins again with the next method. In this case, fraction collection starts from the port defined in this new method.

#### To add runs to the run queue

1. In the Method Editor click Start Run. The Schedule Run dialog box appears displaying a message that the method will be run after all runs currently in the queue are completed.

System Name	NG	С		Collection Sample Parameters
Method Nam	e: San	npleApp_Fast		NGC FC 1 NGC FC 2 Outlet Valve
Run Name:	Rur	n 01		
Notes:				19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27
Multiple R	uns ement:			18       17       16       15       13       12       11       10         1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)	
<sup>1</sup> A/7	<sup>1</sup> A/7	1	0.25	8 12 11 10 9 8 <b>7</b>
<sup>1</sup> B/10	<sup>1</sup> В/11	2	0.60	
<sup>1</sup> P5/7	<sup>1</sup> P5/7	1	0.25	1 2 3 4 5 6
<sup>1</sup> D/10	<sup>1</sup> D/11	2	0.60	
Delay volume	:: Off n run compl n report	letes		
				Start run with an empty tray (clear history)

- 2. Click Schedule Run. The method is added to the end of the run queue in System Control.
- 3. Repeat steps 1–2 to add as many methods to the queue as needed.
- 4. If the first run was not selected to start immediately, click the green start arrow on the first run in the Run Queue to start running the methods in the queue.

Stop Run Pause Run 😗 Hold Step 🤆	Fluidlic Scheme: Discover + 2 FC	Z
Samplekey, Jast (10040)           Total Quee Time 002:39           Samplekey           Ran 00           Ran 00		٢
Turn lamps off and reset valves when queue completes. Turn lamps off after 30 ° min Reply Phases Steps Ran Log Run Queue	Tetrad Control Tetradore  Tetrado	

Tip: To remove a run from the Run Queue, click 💌.

6 | Creating a Method

### To run a method multiple times in a sequence

- 1. In the Schedule Run dialog box, select Multiple Runs.
- 2. Specify the number of times to run the method and whether to append or overlay fractions, for example:

较 Schedule Run or	NGC_TN						_ 0 X
System Name:	NGC_TN			Ŧ	Collection	Sample Parameters	Air Detection
Method Name:	SampleAp	op_Fast			NGC FC		
Run Name:	Run 05						
Notes:						000000	
R Maria Dava	N		- 4				
Append Fract	ions	ber of Kuns:	/ 🗸				
<ul> <li>Overlay Fract</li> </ul>	ions						
Fraction Placement	t				<u>î</u>	12 11 10 9 8 7	
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)		C D	11 H P 5 H 17 H H 21 Z Z 20 19	
🖃 SampleApp_Fa	SampleApp_Fast, Run 05 (01/07)			1 2 1 4 5 6	J		
A/1	A/2	2	0.60	=			
B/1	B/2	2	0.60				
P5/1	P5/2	2	0.60				Воососо
D/1	D/2	2	0.60				
SampleApp_Fa	st, Run 05 (0.	2/07)	0.00				
A/4 Delauvelumer Off	A/S	2	0.60			19 20 21 22	23 24 25 26 27
Delay volume. On						18 17 16 15	A 13 12 11 10
Email when run completes							
Create run report							
					Start r	un with an empty tray	(clear history) Configure Tray
Help						9	chedule Run Start Run Cancel

By default, the system starts the run in the first available tube in the rack defined in the method.

- 3. (Optional) To change the starting tube and tray, see To change the starting collection position on page 231.
- 4. Do one of the following:
  - Click Start Run to begin running the method immediately.
  - Click Schedule Run to place the method in the Run Queue so you can run it later.

## **Managing Methods**

You can save, rename, and delete methods. You can also view runs and analyses associated with a specific method.

**Tip:** For information about managing all ChromLab data files, see Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data.

## **Saving a Method**

You can modify a method — whether or not you have run it — and save it under the same name. The modifications will not apply to previously saved runs of that method. Saved runs will display the method parameters that were used to perform that run before it was modified.

**Important:** You must have at least one subproject in the Projects pane in which to save a method. You cannot save a method in the top-level Projects folder.

#### To save a method

Click Save on the toolbar.

The method is saved in the current project.

#### To save a modified method or to save a template as a method

- 1. Click Save As on the toolbar.
- 2. The Save Method dialog box opens with the current project name selected in the Projects pane.
- 3. (Optional) Select a different project in the Projects pane.
- 4. Type a name for the method in the Method Name box and click Save.

6 | Creating a Method

### To save a method as a template

1. Click Save As Template on the toolbar.

The Save Method Template dialog box opens. The current method's name appears in the Template Name box.

**Tip:** It is good practice to include the template type as a prefix to the template name.

😵 Save Method Template					
Template Name	*	Last Update	ed	System Defined	
Affinity		10/1/2014 8	8:57 AM	<b>V</b>	
Affinity - Blendin	g Valve	10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Affinity eXact		10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Affinity eXact - D	iscover	10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Affinity IMAC - B	lending Valve (Linea	10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Affinity IMAC - B	lending Valve (Step (	10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Affinity IMAC (Lir	Affinity IMAC (Linear Gradient)			V	
Affinity IMAC (St	ep Gradient)	10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Affinity ProteinA	Affinity ProteinA			V	
Affinity ProteinA	- Blending Valve	10/1/2014 8	:57 AM	V	
Template Name:	Affinity				
		Sav	e	Cancel	

2. (Optional) Type a name for the new template and click Save.

# **Renaming Methods**

You can rename methods. While Save As retains the original method and saves the modified method under a new name, renaming a method saves the original method under a new name.

You can rename an open method in the Method Editor. You can also rename methods in the Open Method dialog box.

### To rename a method in the Method Editor

- 1. In the Method Editor, open the method to rename.
- 2. Select File > Rename.

The Rename Method dialog box opens.

3. Type a new name for the method and click Rename.

### To rename a method in the Open Method dialog box

- 1. In the Open Method dialog box, select the project that contains the method to rename.
- 2. In the upper right pane, right-click the method and select Rename.
- 3. Type a new name for the method and press Enter.
- 4. Close the Open Method dialog box.

## **Deleting a Method**

You can delete methods. If the method is associated with runs, you can choose to delete only the method or both the method and its associated runs. If you delete only the method, the system hides the method from view. If you subsequently open a method through an associated run, the system displays the deleted method. You can save the deleted method with a new name.

If you delete the method and its associated runs, the system removes the method and its associated runs. You cannot retrieve the runs or the method.

You can delete an open method in the Method Editor. You can also delete multiple methods at the same time in the Open Method dialog box.

6 | Creating a Method

### To delete a method in the Method Editor

- 1. In the Method Editor, open the method to delete.
- 2. Select File > Delete.
- 3. If runs are associated with the method, choose one of the following options in the dialog box that appears:
  - Delete Method Only
  - Delete Method and Runs
- 4. If no runs are associated with the method, click Delete to delete the method.

### To delete a method in the Open Method dialog box

- 1. In the Open Method dialog box, select the project in the Projects pane that contains the method or methods to delete.
- 2. In the upper right pane, do one of the following:
  - Select a single method to delete.
  - Hold down Ctrl or Shift and select multiple runs to delete.
- 3. Right-click the method and select Delete.
- 4. If runs are associated with the method, choose one of the following options in the dialog box that appears:
  - Delete Method Only
  - Delete Method and Runs
- 5. If no runs are associated with the method, click Yes to delete the method.
- 6. Close the Open Method dialog box.

## **Viewing Associated Runs and Analyses**

In the Open Method dialog box, you can view a list of runs and analyses that are associated with a specific method. You can also open the runs and analyses from the Open Method dialog box and display them in the Evaluation window.

### To view runs and analyses associated with a method

- 1. In the Open Method dialog box, select the Show Runs and Analyses checkbox.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the target method. Saved methods in the selected project are listed in the upper right pane.
- 3. A small arrow beside the method name indicates that it has associated runs, for example:



- 4. Click the small arrow to display a list of runs associated with the method. A similar arrow appears beside runs that have associated analyses.
- 5. To display the run or analysis in the Evaluation window, do one of the following:
  - Double-click the run or analysis.
  - Right-click the run or analysis and select Open.

### 6 | Creating a Method



In the Evaluation window, you can process and analyze chromatography data. The results can be viewed in a variety of ways. A single run appears when you open a run. Multiple runs appear in separate tabs when you open multiple runs individually. Multiple runs can also be compared in a single tab view. The runs in this view can be either stacked or overlaid for comparison.

There are two types of results files: runs and analyses. A run is the set of saved data that results from running an experiment manually or using a method automatically. An analysis file is data from a run on which peak integration has been performed. A trace comparison, which consists of multiple runs displayed as an overlay or stack, is also considered an analysis. You can perform peak integration on a single run or on multiple runs in a single space.

You can import Unicorn and BioLogic DuoFlow software data files into an analysis project as well as NGC files exported from ChromLab software running on another computer. See Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data for more information.

# **Accessing Runs and Analyses**

In the Home window, the Evaluation pane displays commands to:

- Open a single run or multiple runs
- Open an analysis or trace comparison

# **Opening a Run**

When you click Open Run in the Evaluation pane, the Open Run dialog box appears.



This dialog box lists saved projects in the left pane. Saved runs in the selected project are listed in the upper right pane. The lower right pane displays information about the selected run in two tabs:

- The Chromatogram tab displays the chromatogram for the selected run.
- The Notes tab displays text entered when the run was saved.

### To open a single run

- Do one of the following:
  - Select a run and click Open.
  - Double-click the run.
  - Right-click the run and select Open.

### To open multiple runs

1. Hold down Ctrl or Shift and select multiple runs from the list in the right pane.

The Open Runs button becomes a dropdown list.

- 2. In the dropdown list, do one of the following:
  - Select Open in Multiple Tabs to view each run in separate tabs.
  - Select Open as a Trace Comparison to view the selected runs in one new Analysis tab.

For more information about viewing multiple runs, see Viewing Multiple Runs on page 275.

For more information about the Open Run dialog box, see Managing Runs on page 272. For information about managing ChromLab data, see Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data.

# **Opening an Analysis**

When you click Open Analysis in the Evaluation pane, the Open Analysis dialog box appears.

🏶 Open Analysis		
New Project	Search	Q Show Runs and Methods
⊿ 🚺 Projects	Name Last Upo	dated
Examples	🔟 Analysia of Run 01 11/5/202	14 4:09 PM
MyProjects	🔟 Analysis of Run 01 11/5/20:	14 4:21 PM
	Notes	
		Open Cancel

Saved analyses for a selected project are listed in the upper right pane. The Notes tab in the lower right pane displays text entered when the analysis was saved.

### To open an analysis

- Do one of the following:
  - Select an analysis and click Open.
  - Double-click the analysis.
  - Right-click the analysis and select Open.

### To open multiple analyses

▶ Hold down Ctrl or Shift, select multiple analyses from the list and click Open.

For more information about the Open Analysis dialog box, see Managing Analyses on page 279. For information about managing ChromLab data, see Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data.

## **Evaluation Window**

In the Evaluation window you can display run data for a single run or multiple runs. Multiple runs can be displayed in separate tabs or in a single Analysis tab as a trace comparison. Data appear as individual traces in the chromatogram. Pausing the pointer over a trace in a chromatogram displays a tooltip with coordinate information. The trace table that appears below the chromatogram documents the details of each trace.



#### LEGEND

- 1 Menu bar provides quick access to File, View, Analysis, Tools, and Help menu commands.
- 2 Tabs access main functional areas.
- 3 Tab toolbar buttons provide quick access to commands.
- 4 Chromatogram displays analysis results as traces.
- 5 Chromatogram legend defines trace colors and display options. It also displays the wavelength value in nanometers for UV traces.

6 Runs/Traces, Peaks, Fractions, and Attachments tabs display analysis data and attachments in tabular form.

## **File Menu Commands**

**Open Run** — opens the Open Run dialog box in which you can select runs to display in the Evaluation window.

**Open Analysis** — opens the Open Analysis dialog box in which you can select analyses to display in the Evaluation window.

**Add Run** — opens the Add Runs dialog box in which you can select additional runs to display in the same tab for multiple runs trace comparison.

**Remove Run from Analysis** – opens a dialog box in which you can choose runs to remove from a multiple runs trace comparison.

**Show Method** — opens the method for the displayed run in the Method Editor window. When the displayed run is a scout run, this command opens the method associated with the run. The method is identified by an asterisk after its name (for example, Method Name: Scout Flow Rate 2.00\*).

**Show Scout Method** — (available only when the displayed run is a scout run) opens the original method from which the scout method was created. The Method Editor includes the Scout Parameters tab from which you can view all scouting runs associated with the scout method and their settings.

**Close Run/Analysis** – closes the displayed run or analysis.

Close All Runs/Analyses - closes all open runs and analyses.

**Browse Data** — opens the Browse Data dialog box in which you can browse and manage your ChromLab projects, methods, runs, and analyses. See Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data on page 341 for more information.

**Save Analysis** – saves the displayed analysis.

**Copy Analysis** – creates a copy of the displayed analysis.

Export - displays a dropdown list from which you can choose to export

- Run only (\*.csv) exports a single run as a .csv file, which can be imported into spreadsheet applications such as Excel.
- Run only (\*.ngcRun) exports a single run as an .ngcRun file, which can be imported into ChromLab software running on another computer.
- Run with Method (\*.ngcMethodRuns) exports a single run with its method, which can be imported into ChromLab software running on another computer.
- Method only (\*.ngcMethod) exports the method for the displayed run, which can be imported into ChromLab software running on another computer.
- Analysis (\*.ngcAnaylsis) exports the displayed analysis and its associated runs and methods, which can be imported into ChromLab software running on another computer.

See Exporting Diagnostic Logs on page 363 for more information.

**Import** – displays a dropdown list from which you can choose to import

- NGC File imports NGC files exported from ChromLab running on another computer. You can select the destination project and name for the imported project. See Importing NGC Data Files on page 351 for more information.
- Unicorn Data opens a dialog box in which you use to import Unicorn data into the NGC database. See Importing Unicorn Data Files on page 359 for more information.
- DuoFlow Data opens a dialog box in which you use to import DuoFlow data into the NGC database. See Importing BioLogic DuoFlow Data Files on page 361 for more information.

**Rename Run/Analysis** — opens a dialog box in which you can rename the displayed run or analysis.

**Delete Run/Analysis** – deletes the displayed run or analysis.

**Analysis Notes** – enables you to view and edit notes for the displayed analysis.

**Run Report** — compiles and displays a report of the displayed run. You can choosetions to appear in the report, including the chromatogram, column performance statistics, system information, the run/event log, and annotations. The report can be saved in .pdf, .doc, and .ppt file formats.

**Analysis Report** — compiles and displays a report of the displayed analysis, including participating runs, chromatograms, peak parameters, fractions, and peaks table data, based on columns that you choose to include in the report. The report can be saved in .pdf, .doc, and .ppt file formats.

**Method Report** — compiles and displays a report of the displayed method, including the relevant method settings and steps.

**Preferences** – opens dialog boxes in which you can do the following:

- Select pressure units for all system and software pressure values.
- Set up an SMTP server to receive email messages about system notifications from the ChromLab computer.
- Set default values for parameters used in new methods. The settings appear in the Method Settings window.
- Create and configure a rack library for your fraction collectors.
- Set display preferences for the Evaluation window.

Exit - closes ChromLab.

## **View Menu Commands**

Overlay View - displays multiple runs in a single chromatogram window.

**Stack View** — displays multiple runs in a stack, one above the other, sorted alphabetically by name.

Show Pre-Injection – displays data collected before the injection point.

**Show Baseline** — following peak integration, shows the baseline curves in the chromatogram.

**Show Peak Area** – following peak integration, shows the peak areas in the chromatogram.

**Show Peak Labels** – following peak integration, shows the start, end, and apex labels of peaks in the chromatogram.

**Show Peaks for All Traces** – following peak integration, shows baseline, peak area, and peak labels for all integrated traces.

**Show Chromatogram** – displays one or more chromatograms. Clear this command to hide chromatograms.

**Show Table** – displays one or more tables. Clear this command to hide tables.

**Lock UV Scales** — when selected, locks the y-axes of all UV traces to the same y-scale range. When not selected, each multi-wave axis can use a different y-scale range.

## **Analysis Menu Commands**

**Set Injection Point** — opens a dialog box in which you can specify the injection point (where x = 0) of displayed runs.

**Peak Integration** — calculates and displays peaks and their values. If integration has already been performed, opens the Peak Integration pane.

**Manual Integration** – following peak integration, opens the Manual Integration pane.

**Delete Peak List** — deletes previously calculated peaks. All peaks are removed from traces you selected in the traces list in the peak integration pane.

**Analyze Column Performance** — following a column performance test run, detects the largest peak within the column performance phase and opens the Column Performance pane.

**Create Size Exclusion Calibration Curve** - following a size exclusion run, calculates the calibration curve (Y intercept, slope, and R<sup>2</sup> values) of a known molecule using the MW values of selected peaks.

**Apply Size Exclusion Calibration Curve** — applies a size exclusion calibration (SEC) curve to the run data of an unknown sample to determine its molecular weight.

**Important:** To apply an SEC curve, the run data of the unknown sample must be collected using a method with the same column technique as the curve.

## **Tools Menu Command**

**Flow Rate Converter** — opens the Flow Rate Converter tool, which enables you to determine the flow rate to use for each column in the method based on the column size and the initial rate entered. A rate entered in ml/min is converted to cm/h and L/h; a rate entered in cm/h is converted to ml/min and L/h. You can copy the result in the converter and paste it into your method.

## **Help Menu Commands**

Help — displays screen-level help topics and links to installed manuals.

About - displays version and copyright information about ChromLab software.

## **Tab Toolbar Commands**

**Add Run** — opens the Add Runs dialog box in which you can select a run to display in the same tab.

**Remove Run** — opens a dialog box in which you can choose runs to remove from a multiple-run trace comparison.

Save Analysis – saves the displayed analysis and display settings you selected.

**Stack** – displays multiple runs in a stack, one above the other, sorted alphabetically by name.

**Overlay** – displays all multiple runs in a single chromatogram window.

**Peak Integration** — calculates and displays peaks and their values. If peak integration has already been performed, opens the Peak Integration pane.

**Annotate** — adds a note to the chromatogram at the specified point on the x-axis. Multiple notes can be added to a chromatogram.

**Show data range** — specifies a data region on the chromatogram to view, the region corresponds to the x-axis units (CV, Time, or Volume). The value applies to all chromatograms on the selected tab. You can use this range to zoom in on a specific set of data.

**Tip:** The specified data range applies to all runs that you add to the same tab to compare the same set of data in a multiple run trace comparison. The chromatogram in the run report displays the only the data in the specified data range.

**Apply my Preferences** — applies the preferences set in File > Preferences > Evaluation Preferences to the open runs and analyses.

For information about setting display preferences, see Evaluation Tab on page 113.

**Charts in View** — visible when multiple runs are displayed in stacked view, this setting enables you to select the number of runs in the view.

# **Managing Runs**

You can rename or delete a single run displayed in the Evaluation window or in the Open Run dialog box. You can also choose how to display multiple runs.

**Tip:** For information about managing all ChromLab data files, see Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data.

When you make the following changes in single run view, they are saved automatically: trace colors, y-scale range, x-axis units, and show/hide state. In addition, changes to the selection and order of table columns are globally saved and are applied to any run displayed in single run view after the changes are made.

# **Renaming a Single Run**

Tip: A run name can consist of up to 100 characters.

### To rename a single run in the Evaluation window

1. With the run displayed, select File > Rename Run.

The Rename Run dialog box appears, with the current run name in the Name box.

2. Type a new name for the run and click Save.

### To rename a run in the Open Run dialog box

- 1. In the Open Run dialog box, select the project that contains the run to rename.
- 2. In the upper right pane, right-click the run and select Rename.
- 3. Type a new name for the run and press Enter.
- 4. Close the Open Run dialog box.

# **Deleting a Run**

You can delete an open run in the Evaluation window. You can also delete a single run or multiple runs at the same time in the Open Run dialog box.

Note: You cannot delete a run that is part of an analysis.

### To delete a run in the Evaluation window

- 1. With the run displayed, select File > Delete Run.
- 2. Click Yes to delete the run.

### To delete a run in the Open Run dialog box

- 1. In the Open Run dialog box, select the project in the Projects pane that contains the run or runs to delete.
- 2. In the upper right pane, do one of the following:
  - Select a single run to delete.
  - Hold down Ctrl or Shift and select multiple runs to delete.
- 3. Right-click the run and select Delete.
- 4. Click Yes to delete the run.
- 5. Close the Open Run dialog box.

# **Viewing Associated Methods and Analyses**

In the Open Run dialog box, you can view the method and a list of analyses that are associated with a specific run. You can also open the method and analyses from the Open Run dialog box and display them in the Method Editor and Evaluation windows, respectively.

### To view the method and analyses associated with a run

- 1. In the Open Run dialog box, select the Show Methods and Analyses checkbox.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the target run. Saved runs in the selected project are listed in the upper right pane.
- 3. A small arrow beside the run name indicates that it has associated data files, for example:

New Project	Search	Q	Show Methods and Analyse
🛙 🔲 Projects	Name Start Tir	me End Time	Method
Examples	CEX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	3 4:35 PM 8/5/2013 5:32 PM	Flow Rate Scout
🕨 🔲 TNavarro	EX CEX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	3 5:32 PM 8/5/2013 6:01 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX CEX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	3 6:01 PM 8/5/2013 6:21 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX CEX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	.3 6:21 PM 8/5/2013 6:35 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX CEX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	.3 6:35 PM 8/5/2013 6:47 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	3 6:47 PM 8/5/2013 6:57 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	.3 6:57 PM 8/5/2013 7:05 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	.3 7:05 PM 8/5/2013 7:13 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	.3 7:13 PM 8/5/2013 7:19 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	EX 080513 Scout 8/5/201	.3 7:19 PM 8/5/2013 7:25 PM	Flow Rate Scout
	ENrich650-50ul 0.5 8/7/201	.3 1:42 PM 8/7/2013 3:40 PM	Gel Filtration-0.5 fl
	ENrich650-50ul 0.5 8/7/201	.3 4:44 PM 8/7/2013 6:42 PM	Gel Filtration-0.5 fl
	<		>
	Chromatogram Notes		
	A/1-A/3		/6   A//
	Q 2000 -		- 00
	5		~ ž
	E 1000 -		- 40
	5		
	= .		
	0 2 4 6	8 10 12 14	16 18
		Column Volume = 1.35 ml	
		-	

- 4. Click the small arrow to display a list of data files associated with the run.
- 5. To display the data file, do one of the following:
  - Double-click the file.
  - Right-click the file and select Open.

# **Viewing Multiple Runs**

ChromLab can display multiple runs selected in the Open Run dialog box in a single tab view. This view enables you to compare the traces from different runs. Runs displayed in the tab can appear either stacked for individual display or overlaid for comparison.

### To add more runs to an open analysis

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - In the Evaluation window, click Add Run on the toolbar.
  - In the Evaluation window, select File > Add Run.

The Add Runs dialog box opens. A list of runs appears in the right pane.



2. Select one or more runs and click Add Run.

The runs are added to the analysis and appear stacked in the Evaluation window.

### Viewing Multiple Runs in Separate Tabs

In this view, each run opens in a separate tab so you can view each one individually. When you select a run that is already open, the system highlights the tab for that run.

### To close a tab

In the target run, select File > Close Run/Analysis or click the small x to the right of the tab name.

### To close all tabs

▶ Select File > Close All Runs/Analyses.

### Viewing Multiple Runs in One Tab

In this view, a single table displays information for all traces in all the displayed runs. You can select a trace, zoom in or out, and change trace colors. You can also show or hide specific traces and spread the different runs across the y-scale, as described in Offsetting Traces on page 300.

### **Stacked View**

Each run appears in a separate chromatogram. On the toolbar, the Charts in View box indicates the number of runs in the view. You can scroll in this box to view chromatograms for additional runs. A single table displays information for all traces in all the displayed runs.

When runs are stacked, the x-scale and left y-scale units are identical in all chromatograms. Changing the scale units in one chromatogram changes the scale units in all the chromatograms in the stack. Similarly, when you zoom in on one chromatogram in a stack, the zoom applies to all the other chromatograms in the stack.

Unron Vie	w Analysis Tools Help			
	2.1,11 2.1.1 2.1			
-	Iome System Control	Method Editor Evaluatio	ion State	вюни
nalv	is of ENrich650-50 • × Analysis	of Gel Filtrati * ×		
i,	dd Run 🔣 Remove Run 💾 Sav	ve Analysis 👫 Stack 🛕 Overlay 🛛	🗼 Peak Integration 💭 Annotate Start: 0.000 🗘 End: 2.050 🗘 Apply Charts in View: 3 🗘 🌈 Apply my Prefere	ences
-	iltration 1.0. BioErac 01 (01/04)		Show Data Range	
		A/1	A/2 (215 nm)	â
				Ψ.
	0 0.1 0.2 0.3	0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8	09 1 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 2 <sup>™</sup> Time (min) »	
un	01 (02/04)			
		A /A	A/5	
		2014	A 1 (215 nm)	
	0 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7		••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Ŧ
	0 0.1 0.2 0.3	2.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8	0.9 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 2 <sup>™</sup> Time (min) >>	
un	01 (03/04)			
		1/7	A/8	*
			Δ λ 2 (255 nm)	-
	0		0 13(280 nm)	*
	0 01 02 03 0	14 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8	0.9 1 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 2 Time (min) ≫	
	Tracar Attachments			
Sh	w Type Color	Min V Max V Units Method	Start Time Find Time Technique	
e)	Run: Gel Filtration 1.0. BioFrac 01	(01/04)	agent constant and the restriction	
-	Rup: Bup 01 (02/04)			
-	Z Burr Burr 01 (03/04)			_
-	V 1 (215 nm)	0 1900 mAll Gel Eitrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BinErec. 6/8/2018 5/22 BM 6/8/2018 5/26 BM Size Exclusion	
	2 (255 nm)	0 1900 mAU Gel Filtrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BioErec 6/8/2018 5/22 PM 6/8/2018 5/26 PM Size Exclusion	
	✓ 3 (280 nm)	0 1900 mAU Gel Filtrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BinFrac 6/8/2018 5/22 PM 6/8/2018 5/26 PM Size Exclusion	
	V λ 4 (495 nm)	0 1900 mAU Gel Filtrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BioFrac 6/8/2018 5:22 PM 6/8/2018 5:26 PM Size Exclusion	
	Conductivity	0 100 mS/cm Gel Filtrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BioFrac 6/8/2018 5:22 PM 6/8/2018 5:26 PM Size Exclusion	
	✓ %B	0 100 % Gel Filtrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BioFrac 6/8/2018 5:22 PM 6/8/2018 5:26 PM Size Exclusion	
	V pH	0 12 Gel Filtrati	tion 1.0 flow rate BioFrac 6/8/2018 5:22 PM 6/8/2018 5:26 PM Size Exclusion	

### **Overlay View**

All visible traces from all selected runs appear in a single chromatogram.



### To switch between stacked and overlay views

Click Stack or Overlay on the Run tab toolbar or on the View menu.

👫 Add Run 🔣 Remove Run 💾 Save Analysis 🔛 St	Stack 🔔 Overlay	Start: 0.000 + End: 2.050 + Apply	🔏 Apply my Preferences 📝
		Show Data Range	

## **Managing Analyses**

You can copy an analysis that is displayed in the Evaluation window. You can also rename or delete an analysis displayed in the Evaluation window or in the Open Analysis dialog box.

**Tip:** For information about managing all ChromLab data files, see Chapter 8, Managing ChromLab Data.

# **Copying an Analysis**

#### To create a copy of an analysis

- 1. With the analysis displayed and saved, select File > Copy Analysis.
- 2. Type a name for the new analysis in the Copy Analysis dialog box and click Save.

## **Renaming an Analysis**

You can rename a single analysis displayed in the Evaluation window or in the Open Analysis dialog box.

Tip: An analysis name can consist of up to 50 characters.

#### To rename an analysis in the Evaluation window

1. With the analysis displayed, select File > Rename Analysis.

The Rename Analysis dialog box appears with the current run name in the Name field.

2. Type a new name for the analysis and click Save.

#### To rename an analysis in the Open Analysis dialog box

- 1. In the Open Analysis dialog box, select the project that contains the analysis to rename.
- 2. In the upper right pane, right-click the analysis and select Rename.
- 3. Type a new name for the analysis and press Enter.
- 4. Close the Open Analysis dialog box.

# **Deleting an Analysis**

You can delete an analysis in the Evaluation window. You can also delete multiple analyses at the same time in the Open Analysis dialog box.

### To delete an analysis in the Evaluation window

- 1. With the analysis displayed, select File > Delete Analysis.
- 2. Click Yes to delete the analysis.

### To delete an analysis in the Open Analysis dialog box

- 1. In the Open Analysis dialog box, select the project in the Projects pane that contains the analysis or analyses to delete.
- 2. In the upper right pane, do one of the following:
  - Select an analysis to delete.
  - Hold down Ctrl or Shift and select multiple analyses to delete.
- 3. Right-click the analysis or group of analyses and select Delete.
- 4. Click Yes to delete.
- 5. Close the Open Analysis dialog box.

## **Viewing Associated Methods and Runs**

In the Open Analysis dialog box, you can view the method and run that are associated with a specific analysis. You can also open the method and run from the Open Analysis dialog box and display them in the Method Editor and Evaluation window respectively.

### To view methods and runs associated with an analysis

- 1. In the Open Analysis dialog box, select the Show Runs and Methods checkbox.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the target analysis. Saved analyses in the selected project are listed in the upper right pane.

3. A small arrowhead beside the analysis name indicates that it has associated data files, for example:

🌮 Open Method		
New Project	Search	Search Show Runs and Analyses
<ul> <li>Projects</li> <li>Examples</li> <li>MyProjects</li> </ul>	Name           Image: Affinity (chort)           Image: Cation Exchange Column Comparison (short)           Image: Cation Exchange Column Comparison (short)	Technique         Last Updated           Affinity         11/5/2014 3:36 PM           Cation Exchange         11/5/2014 4:01 PM           Size Exclusion         11/17/2014 11:47
	Cradient Notes      Gradient Notes      Phase Equilibration Sampl Colu Eluti     100     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0	on Colu
	0 0 1 5 1 5 2 0 0 5 1 1.5 2 Time (min)	2.5 3 3.5 4

- 4. Click the small arrow to display a list of data files associated with the analysis.
- 5. To display the data file, do one of the following:
  - Double-click the file.
  - Right-click the file and select Open.

# **Customizing the Chromatogram**

You can change the color of the traces, show or hide selected traces, control the range of the y-scale for each trace, and annotate the chromatogram at specific points on the x-scale. ChromLab saves trace display and run view settings and uses them when displaying subsequent runs.

## **Displaying Traces**

The available traces in each configuration appear in the following order in the System Control and Evaluation windows chromatogram legends. Not all traces appear in all configurations.

- UV Traces (in numerical order, λ1, λ2, λ3, λ4)
- Conductivity
- %B
- pH Theoretical
- pH (measured)
- System Pressure
- PreCol Pressure (in numerical order for each inline column switching valve)
- △Col Pressure (in numerical order for each inline column switching valve)
- Sample Pump Pressure
- Temperature
- Flow Rate (system pump)
- Sample Pump Flow Rate
- SIM 1 (provided trace name is displayed)
- SIM 2 (provided trace name is displayed)

# **Selecting the Active Trace**

When a trace is selected, it appears bolded, the row corresponding to the trace is selected in the trace table, and the primary y-axis (on the left of the chromatogram) changes to the units and scale of the trace. For example, when UV is selected, the units and scale of the y-axis display as mAU.

**Note:** Theondary y-axis (on the right side of the chromatogram) does not change when you select the active trace. For information about changing its axes, see Changing the Axes on page 284.



### To select a trace

- Do one of the following:
  - Click the trace in the chromatogram.
  - Click the trace item in the legend.
  - Select a row in the Runs/Traces table.

# **Changing the Axes**

The chromatogram has two y-axes. The left axis is the primary axis. Its default trace is UV absorbance. The default trace of the right axis is Conductivity. You can change the units of either y-axis by clicking its label, which is a toggle, to show the next trace's scale and units.

Alternatively, you can change the units of the primary axis by choosing the active trace in the chromatogram, as described in Selecting the Active Trace on page 283.

### To change x-axis units

Click the x-axis title to switch between the available options.

For runs that were performed from saved methods, the x-axis unit can be changed to Time (min), Volume (ml), or Column Volume (CV). For runs that were performed manually, the x-axis unit can be changed to Time (min) or Volume (ml).

# **Controlling the Range of the Y-Scale**

For each trace, you can change the maximum and minimum y values in the trace table to set the chromatogram scale. By default, traces that share the same UV units have the same y-scale range. When you change the y-scale range (Min Y or Max Y) of a trace, the new range applies to all traces in the same run that have the same units. In a display in which traces from different runs are overlaid in a single chromatogram, changing the y-scale range of one trace changes the y-scale range of all overlaid traces that have the same units. When traces from each run are stacked in the display, the scale for each of the stacked chromatograms can be different.

### To change the Max Y and Min Y values in the trace table

Enter maximum and minimum values in the appropriate row in the Runs/Traces table, ensuring that the maximum value always exceeds the minimum value.

### To rescale UV units individually for multiple or overlaid traces

 Right-click a trace in the Runs/Traces table or chromatogram and clear Lock UV scales in the menu that appears.

All traces are unlocked and can be rescaled individually.

### To lock UV units for multiple or overlaid traces

 Right-click a trace in the Runs/Traces table or chromatogram and select Lock UV scales in the menu that appears.

### To restore the default y-scale range

 Right-click a trace in the Runs/Traces table and select Restore Default Y Scale Range in the menu that appears.

# **Showing or Hiding Pre-Injection Data**

In the Evaluation window, the injection point is defined as the x = 0 of the run. For method runs, the injection point is taken from the method and set to the time/volume in which the sample was injected, usually in the Sample Application phase. For manual runs, the injection point is set to time/volume = 0. By default, data collected before the injection point are not shown.

### To show pre-injection data

► Select View > Show Pre-injection.

### To hide pre-injection data

• On the View menu, clear the Show Pre-injection option.

# Manually Setting the Injection Point (x Alignment)

You can manually set the injection point for any run, including a run displayed in a trace comparison. The injection point (the x = 0 point) is saved with the run. A change to the injection point in one view affects other views that include the run.

### To set the injection point for a run manually

- 1. Select Analysis > Set Injection Point.
- 2. In the Set Injection Point dialog box, type the new injection point.



- 3. If several runs are open in the same window, select a run on the Run menu.
- 4. Click Apply to align the data according to the setting you typed or click Reset to restore the original setting.

## **Changing Trace Colors**

You can change trace color to increase print quality or to more clearly distinguish one trace from another.

The default trace colors in the System Control window are identical to the default colors shown in the Evaluation window. Each trace color denotes a type of default trace. The trace colors are defined in the chromatogram legend.

Color changes you make in the System Control window to a run in progress or before initiating a run are saved and appear when the run is opened in the Evaluation window.

When you change the color of a trace in the Evaluation window, the color change applies to the trace in the table, legend, and chromatogram. Color changes are saved with the specific run in evaluation settings. They do not affect System Control window settings or other runs.

#### To change the trace color

- 1. In the Runs/Traces table, double-click a color cell in the table to open the Color chooser.
- 2. Select a color in the Color chooser and click OK to apply it to the trace.


### To revert to the default trace color

 Right-click the trace color in the Runs/Traces table and choose Restore Default Color on the menu that appears.

### Showing or Hiding a Trace

### To show or hide a trace

▶ In the Runs/Traces table, select or clear the Show checkbox in the trace row.

### **Zooming In and Out**

#### To view a specific range of data on the chromatogram

Set the range for which to show data in the Tab toolbar,

This range applies to all runs in the same tab.

### To zoom in on ation of the chromatogram

While clicking in the chromatogram, drag the pointer to mark the zoom region of interest.

### To zoom out from a section of the chromatogram

- Do one of the following:
  - To zoom out to the previous zoom level, double-click the chromatogram or right-click the chromatogram and choose Undo Zoom on the menu that appears.
  - To zoom out to the full scale view, right-click a chromatogram and choose Reset Zoom on the menu that appears.

# Obtaining Statistics of a Selected Region on the Chromatogram

For each trace, you can view specific statistics for a selected region on the chromatogram. Selecting a region on the chromatogram creates the Region Statistics table, which displays the following data:

- Trace name the type of trace. Only traces selected in the Runs/Traces table appear in the Region Statistics table.
- Units the trace's units.
- Color
- Left X (min) the value of the left x-axis point of the selected region, specified in the selected x-axis units (min/ml/CV).
- Right X (min) the value of the right x-axis point of the selected region, specified in the selected x-axis units (min/ml/CV).
- Delta X the range of the x-axis (right x-axis left x-axis) of the selected region, specified in the selected x-axis units (min/ml/CV).
- Left Y the value of the trace on the left y-axis point of the selected region.
- Right Y the value of the trace on the right y-axis point of the selected region.
- Min Y the minimum y-axis value of the specific trace within the region.

- **Max Y** the maximum y-axis value of the specific trace within the region.
- Average Y the average y-axis of the specific trace within the region.

You can modify the selected region on the chromatogram or in the Region Statistics table. Resizing the selected region updates the values in the Region Statistics table. You can also copy the statistics in the table and paste the data into a spreadsheet. Closing the Region Statistics table clears the selected region on the chromatogram.



### To select a region on the chromatogram

 Right-click the start point in the chromatogram and drag the pointer to the end point.

A gray box appears over the selected area and the Region Statistics table opens.

### To resize the selected region

- Do one of the following:
  - On the chromatogram, drag an edge of the gray box to the new point.
  - In the Region Statistics dialog box, type new values in the Left X or Right X fields located above the table.

### To copy the contents of the table

▶ Right-click in the Region Statistics table and select Copy Table.

You can paste the contents into a .doc or .txt file or a spreadsheet.

### To clear the selected region on the chromatogram

Close the Region Statistics table.

### **Obtaining Statistics of a Specific Point on a Trace**

For each trace, you can view statistics for a specific point on the chromatogram. You can also copy the slope value of the UV detector and external devices.

### To view statistics for a point on the trace

► Hover over the target trace.

A dialog box appears displaying the trace data for that point during the run.



### To copy the slope value

Right-click on the elution point on the target peak and select Copy Slope Value on the menu that appears, for example:



### Annotating the Chromatogram

In the Evaluation window, you can add notes to the chromatogram to associate observations with data points. The annotation dialog box contains three fields: Location (in time, volume, or CV), Title, and Description. When an annotation is saved, the title appears at the specified location on the x-axis. The description appears in the run report.

### To add annotations

 Click Annotate on the toolbar and drag to the target location on the chromatogram. The green annotation dialog box opens with the Location field filled in.

Location:	6.6	min	
Title:			
Description:			
			Save

**Tip:** You can edit the Location field.

- 2. Type a title for the annotation.
- 3. (Optional) Type a description for the annotation.
- 4. Click Save to save the annotation.

**Note:** Clicking X in the upper right corner closes the dialog box without saving the annotation.

### To edit an annotation

- 1. Double-click the annotation on the chromatogram to open its dialog box.
- 2. Edit the annotation and click Save to save the changes.

### To delete an annotation

Double-click the annotation to open its dialog box and click Delete.

### **Copying the Chromatogram**

A copied chromatogram image can be pasted into a document or presentation file or saved in a variety of image formats optimized for either screen or print display.

### To copy a chromatogram

 Right-click a chromatogram and select Copy Chromatogram on the menu that appears.

The chromatogram is copied to the clipboard, from which you can paste it into another application.

### To save a chromatogram to an image file

- 1. Right-click a chromatogram and select Save Chromatogram As.
- 2. In the menu that appears, choose a file format and click Save.

**Tip:** For display on a computer, save your chromatogram in .png, .jpeg, or .gif format. For best print results, save your chromatogram in .tiff or .bmp format, which produce higher resolution files.

### **Customizing the Runs/Traces Table Display**

The Runs/Traces table displays the details of each trace, one row for each trace. By default, trace information is grouped by run. Use the table to select the visible traces, to change their colors, and to change the axes' scale.

You can customize the table display further by changing the table grouping, sorting the columns, and changing the column order. You can also copy the table.

**Tip:** You can also customize some table settings by choosing File > Preferences and selecting the User Preferences tab. The preferences are applied to the run that is currently displayed by clicking Apply my Preferences in the Tab toolbar.

### **Changing Table Grouping**

Traces can be grouped by run or by type. Traces can also be ungrouped. Groups can be expanded to display their contents or collapsed so only the group name appears in the table.

### To change how traces are grouped

 Right-click in the table and select Group By Run or Group By Type on the menu that appears.

### To ungroup traces

 Right-click in the table and select Group By Ungroup on the menu that appears.

### To expand or collapse groups

- Do one of the following:
  - Click the plus or minus sign next to the group name.
  - Right-click in the table and select Expand All Groups or Collapse All Groups on the menu that appears.

### **Sorting Table Columns**

When the trace table is not grouped, traces are sorted in default order.

### To sort table columns

- Do one of the following:
  - Select a column, right-click the column heading, and then select a Sort option on the menu that appears.
  - Click a column heading to toggle between ascending and descending table data order.

**Tip:** An up or down arrow near the column title indicates that the table was sorted using this column.

### **Ordering and Selecting Columns**

Changes you make to the selection and order of columns in the Runs/Traces table apply to all your subsequent runs. These settings are specific to the user.

### To change column display order

Drag columns to new locations in the trace table.

### **Showing or Hiding Columns**

**Note:** You can hide trace table columns without losing the data the columns contain.

### To hide trace table columns

Click the heading of the column to hide and drag it out of the table.

### To display a hidden column

- 1. Right-click a column heading and select Show Column Chooser on the menu that appears.
- 2. Drag the heading of the column you want to display from the Column Chooser to the location in the table where you want it to appear.

The column heading and data reappear in the table.

### **Adding Attachments**

In the Attachments tab you can attach any file type to a run, including

- .doc and .docx
- .jpg
- .pdf
- .png
- .tiff
- .txt
- .zip

Important: The file size cannot exceed 10 MB.

The Attachments table displays the following data about each file that you attach to a run:

- **File name** the name of the attached file.
- Description information that you enter about the attachment. This field has a 250 character limit.
- **Date added** the date and time the file was added to the run.
- File size (KB) the size of the file in KB.

Attached files are viewable after you perform an analysis of the run. You can include the Attachments table in the Run report.

Note: You cannot attach files to or delete files from an analysis.

### To attach files to a run

- 1. Open the run in the Evaluation window.
- 2. In the Runs/Traces table, select the Attachments tab.
- 3. Click Attach.

4. In the Select File to Attach dialog box, locate the target file and click Open.

**Note:** A warning message appears if you select a file that is greater than 10 MB in size. Click OK to close the message.

5. (Optional) Type a description of the attached file in the Description field.

The Attachments tab displays the information about the file, for example:

File View Analysis Tools Help	
Home System Control Evaluat	tion
Bio-Gel P-6 Desalting 5 ×	
Add Run 🕅 Remove Run 📔 Save Analysis	K Stack 📠 Overlay 🚺 Peak Integration 🐖 Annotat
Bio-Gel P-6 Desalting 5.0_No Collection_12/4/2014	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Runs/Traces Attachments	
File Name Descr	iption Da
MS10026252_CHROMLAB INSTALL GUIDE.DOC	12/ -
Rack_Tray_Editing_box.png	12/
NGCData_Files.zip	12/
AuditLogEntries.xlsx	12/
ChemiDocGels_12-8-2014.png     Chem	iDoc image taken 120814 12/
Attach Open Delete Extract	

**Tip:** You can also drag a file from your computer and drop it into the table.

#### To open attached files

- ▶ To open an attached file, select the file and do one of the following:
  - Click Open.
  - Right-click on the file and select Open.
  - Double-click the file.

To view a thumbnail of an attached image file

To view a thumbnail of an image file, select the file in the table. The thumbnail appears to the right of the table.



### To delete attached files

- ▶ To delete an attached file, select the file and do one of the following:
  - Click Delete.
  - Right-click on the file and select Delete.

#### To extract files

- To extract an attached file, select the file and do one of the following:
  - Click Extract.
  - Right-click on the file and select Extract.

#### To copy the table

▶ To copy the table, right-click on a file and select Copy Table.

The table data can be pasted into a .txt file or spreadsheet program such as Excel.

### **Copying the Runs/Traces Table**

You can copy the Runs/Traces table to the clipboard and then paste it into a spreadsheet or another type of application. The copied table appears in the application with the following adjustments:

- The color value is copied in hexadecimal format.
- The show/hide state is copied as a Boolean value.

#### To copy the table to the clipboard

 Right-click the Runs/Traces table and select Copy Table on the menu that appears.

The table is copied to the clipboard. You can now paste it into another application.

### **Customizing the Trace Comparison Table**

Multiple runs in a single tab can be grouped by run or by type. Multiple runs can also be ungrouped. In the Evaluation window, the default view shows multiple runs with traces grouped by run. Runs are sorted alphabetically. When the trace table is grouped by type, the trace types are sorted in the default order, as described in Displaying Traces on page 282.

### **Expanding or Collapsing Groups**

When groups are expanded, all their data are visible. When groups are collapsed, the group rows are visible but not the content inside each group.

### To collapse or expand groups of data

► Click +/- near the group name.

### **Hiding All Traces in a Group**

#### To hide all traces in a group

Clear the Show checkbox in the group row.

### **Showing All Traces in a Group**

### To show all the traces in a group

Select the Show checkbox in the group row.

### **Offsetting Traces**

When two or more traces from different runs are too close together to distinguish them well in Overlay mode, Offset can be used to shift traces so you can view them separately. Traces from the first run remain in their original locations. Traces from other runs are shifted. If more than two runs are involved, each additional run has its own offset. The last run in the list is shifted the most.



Note: Offsetting the y-scale of a trace does not change trace values.

### To offset a trace

With two or more runs displayed in the Evaluation window, use the Offset slider at the left side of the chromatogram to select an offset number from 0–100, with 0 meaning no offset and 100 meaning maximum offset.

Offset changes appear in the chromatogram as you move the slider.

### **Removing Runs from a Trace Comparison**

When you view multiple runs, you can remove one or more runs from the analysis. You cannot remove all runs from the view.

### To remove a run from a multiple run analysis

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - On the Run tab toolbar, click Remove Run.
  - Select File > Remove Run from Analysis.

The Remove Run from Analysis dialog box opens with the multiple runs listed and the current run selected.

- 2. (Optional) Select additional runs to remove from the analysis.
- 3. Click Remove to remove the run or runs from the analysis.

### Saving a Trace Comparison Analysis

The Runs/Traces tab displays an asterisk to indicate that the displayed trace comparison has been modified and has not yet been saved. Saving an analysis saves the following attributes:

- List of runs
- Table data grouping
- x-axis units (time, vol, CV)
- View selected when saved (overlay or stacked)

When you save a new analysis, the Save Analysis dialog box opens with the default analysis name filled in. Text you add in the Notes box is saved with the analysis. This text can be of any length, and it can be copied and pasted.

**Tip:** When a saved analysis is open, you can view its notes text by choosing Analysis Notes on the File menu.

#### To save an analysis

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - Click Save Analysis on the Run tab toolbar.
  - Select File > Save Analysis.
- 2. Type a name for the analysis in the Save New Analysis dialog box.
- 3. Click Save.

Once an analysis has been saved, the following actions are automatically saved when you apply them:

- Showing or hiding a trace or group of traces
- Changes to the minimum or maximum y-axis values
- Changes to a trace color

### **Peak Integration**

ChromLab software uses an algorithm to find peaks in UV traces and calculate the necessary data for analysis, such as retention volume and peak area. The results appear in the Peaks table at the bottom of the Evaluation window and in the chromatogram.

You can perform peak integration on a single run or on multiple runs in a single view.

When you click Peak Integration on the Run tab toolbar, peak integration is performed automatically using default settings, which appear in the Peak Integration pane to the right of the chromatogram. You can change the parameter settings or the traces selected for integration and run peak integration again with the new settings.

You can also adjust peaks manually. Doing so adjusts only the selected trace and displays only this trace's peaks in the chromatogram. See Adjusting Peaks Manually on page 314 for details.

**Tip:** SIM traces for external detectors connected to the NGC instruments are also used for peak detection and integration. In this case, the y-axis units defined in System Settings for the external detectors are used for peak calculations. When delay volume is set correctly in System Settings, the SIM trace is overlaid on the UV trace after peak integration. See Device Input Tab on page 87 for more information.

### **Automatic Peak Integration Settings**

In the Peak Integration pane, the Auto Integration tab displays settings that affect baseline calculation and peak detection. Changing these settings enables you to optimize the way peaks are detected and recognized, specific to your data.

**Note:** By default most tab sections are collapsed. Expanding the sections displays the options shown in the following illustration.

			<u> </u>			
Peak Integration	۱ 		?	×		
Auto Integration	Mar	nual Inte	gration			
Traces						
SP-JH cation	6/13/2	012 12:1	2:23 PM			
<b>V</b>	λ		Automa	atic		
<ul> <li>Baseline Pa</li> </ul>	ramete	rs				
By Best Fit	8.00	(1-1	0)			
By Offset						
Peak Param	eters					
Slope:	10.00	) (1-1	.00)			
Sensitivity:	Medi	ium 🔻	)			
Peak Filtering	ng		,			
Min Hainka	_					
ivin Height:		mA	U			
Min Width:		ml				
Size:		N-la	argest			
Range						
Start:		min	utes			
End:		min	utes			
Default Parameters: Reset						
Integrate		Del	ete			

### Traces

A list of shown UV traces grouped by run. By default all shown UV traces are selected for peak integration.

You can exclude traces from integration by clearing their checkboxes.

### **Baseline Parameters**

You can select from two baseline calculation methods.

**By Best Fit** — the baseline is calculated from the data. The baseline curve connects the low points of the data. This setting describes the radius of a disk rolling along the curve from underneath.

By default, the best fit radius parameter is set to 8. This value can to be set from 1 to 10. The smaller the radius, the more low points on the curve it touches.

**By Offset** — the baseline is a straight horizontal line that has a constant offset (y) value. The default value is zero, but you can specify a different offset value.

### **Peak Parameters**

You can specify initial values for two parameters that participate in the peak detection process: slope and filter sensitivity.

**Slope** — slope defines the threshold for peak slope. The bigger the slope, the steeper the peaks that are filtered out. Slope values range from 1–100.

**Sensitivity** — sensitivity determines the strength of the filter used for smoothing the curve before finding peaks. The Low sensitivity setting filters out higher frequency components in the signal, eliminating small, narrow peaks. The higher the sensitivity setting, the more higher frequency components get through the filter. This allows smaller and narrower peaks to be detected.

### **Peak Filtering**

You can specify the following thresholds for valid peaks.

**Min Height** — this setting specifies the minimum height for a valid peak in mAU units.

**Min Width** — this setting specifies the minimum baseline width for a valid peak in ml units.

**N-Largest** — this setting specifies area-wise filtering. It picks N largest peaks in descending order.

**Range** — these settings define the range within which peaks will be detected. The range units are determined from the chromatogram x-axis units.

### **Default Parameters**

**Reset** — restores the baseline parameters, peak detection parameters, and peak filtering setting to their defaults.

Note: You must click Integrate to recalculate peaks with the default settings.

### **Integrate and Delete**

**Integrate** — detects peaks, using current parameter values, for the selected traces and updates the Peaks table with detected values.

**Delete** — deletes previously calculated peaks. All peaks are removed only from traces selected in the traces list.

### **Starting Peak Integration**

When you select Peak Integration, a single run becomes an analysis, and the system prompts you for an analysis name when you first save it.

### To start peak integration for the first time

Click Peak Integration on the Run tab toolbar.

The Peak Integration pane opens, and peak integration is performed automatically using default settings.

### To perform peak integration with changed settings

Select the traces of interest, change the settings in the Peak Integration pane, and then click Integrate at the bottom of the pane.

Updated peak integration results appear in the chromatogram and in the Peaks table.

**Tip:** You can apply different settings for individual traces by integrating each trace separately with its own settings. Clear the checkbox for the other traces in the list and click Integrate.



### **Displaying Peak Results – the Chromatogram**

In the chromatogram, a peak's start, end, and apex are indicated by small vertical lines at the relevant x points. The color of each line matches the corresponding trace.

The retention time, volume, or column volume appears near the line of the peak apex.

**Tip:** The example screen displays the retention time, but you can display the column volume instead by clicking the Time title near the bottom of the chromatogram.

Start Peak appears as a continuous vertical line located at the relevant x point.

End Peak appears as a dashed vertical line located at the relevant x point.

Pausing the pointer on a peak start, end, area, or apex displays a tooltip that shows details of the item.

The calculated baseline appears on the chromatogram when peaks are detected. The baseline is drawn according to the selected baseline calculation in the same color as the associated trace. Pausing the pointer on a baseline displays a tooltip that provides details about the baseline and the trace.

### **Changing Peak View Options**

You can choose to hide or show the baseline, peak area, or peak labels, or all of these options.

Both the chromatogram and Peaks table highlight information about the item you select in either one. Items you select in the chromatogram are also highlighted in the Peaks table and vice versa. Similarly, changes you make in one display are reflected in the other.



When you click a peak item (apex, start, end, or peak area) in the chromatogram or a peak row in the Peaks table:

- The peak row in the table is selected.
- The peak area is highlighted.
- Peak start, end, and apex appear in boldface.
- The relevant trace is selected.

#### To hide or show peak view options

Right-click in the chromatogram, choose View, and select the option or options you want in the dropdown menu. The same options also appear on the View menu.

### **Displaying Peak Results – the Peaks Table**

Each peak is described in a Peaks table row. The following fields are displayed for each peak:

- **Peak number** sequential.
- Run name
- Trace type UV traces display wavelength value in nanometers, for example (280 nm). SIM traces display the peak's height and area in the relevant units.
- Start the beginning of the peak, displayed in the units of the currently displayed x-axis.
- End the end of the peak, displayed in the units of the currently displayed x-axis.
- **Retention volume** the elution volume at maximum peak height.
- **Retention time** the time at maximum peak height.
- Height (mAU) the peak height at the retention volume/time, measured from the UV trace to the calculated baseline.
- Area (ml\*mAU) the area under the curve between the UV trace and the baseline.
- **Relative area (%)** the relative peak area of all peak areas in a trace.
- Width at half height (ml) the width (in ml) of the peak at 50% of the maximum peak height.

- 7 | Evaluating Results
  - Peak asymmetry the asymmetry factor, defined as the distance from the center line of the peak to the back slope divided by the distance from the center line of the peak to the front slope. All measurements are made at 10% of the maximum peak height.

**Note:** The asymmetry factor of a peak is usually similar to the tailing factor of the same peak, but the two values cannot be directly converted.

- Fractions all fractions that reside between start and end. Multiple fractions are displayed first to last.
- **Peak type** the integration type for a peak.
  - Automatic the peak was determined automatically and has not been manually adjusted.
  - □ **Manual** the peak has been manually adjusted or added.
- Path length (cm) the path length of the UV detector's flow cell. The default length is 0.5 cm. The NGC system has three optional flow cells, which are used to calculate the protein concentration: 0.2, 0.5, and 1.0 cm. This field can be modified to display the value of the flow cell in use. When the value in one row is changed the cell flow path length for all peaks in the same run is updated accordingly.
- Extinction coefficient ((mg/ml)<sup>-1</sup> cm<sup>-1</sup>) the extinction coefficient of the protein, used to calculate the protein concentration. By default this field is empty. You can enter a value up to three significant digits. Coefficient values entered in the Peaks table automatically populate the extinction coefficient values for relevant fractions in the Fractions table. Coefficient values entered in the Fractions table are *not* automatically populated to the Peaks table.
- Concentration (mg/ml) the calculated concentration of the protein for the specified peak. This value is based on the following calculation:

(peak area/peak volume) / (extinction coefficient x path length x 1,000)

- Molecular mass (kDa) the molecular mass of the protein. By default this field is empty. Molecular mass values that you enter in the Peaks table are automatically populated to the Fractions table for relevant fractions. Molecular mass values that you enter in the Fractions table are *not* automatically populated to the Peaks table.
- Molarity (µM) the calculated molar concentration of the protein for the specified peak. This value is computed from the calculated concentration and molecular mass.
- 280/260 (or 280/255) the ratio of absorbance at 280 nm and 260 nm (or 255 nm) used to determine purity of protein for each peak in the 280 trace. The ratio appears in the 280 nm trace section of the table. The ratio is calculated using baseline-subtracted values of the UV trace at the indicated retention time or volume of the 280 nm peak.

**Note:** This column appears in the Peaks table after peak integration is performed when both the 280 nm and 260 nm (or 255 nm) traces are detected. Depending on which trace is present, the column name can be either 280/260 or 280/255.

### **Table Display Order and Column Selection**

You can change the order of the table columns. Column selection and order settings are specific to the user and apply to subsequent peak integration results tables.

### To change column display order

Drag columns to new locations in the Peaks table.

### **Showing or Hiding Columns**

As in the Runs/Traces table, you can show or hide columns in the Peaks table by choosing Show Column Chooser in the context menu.

**Note:** You can show or hide columns in the table without affecting the data the columns contain.

### To hide columns in the displayed Peaks table

Click the column heading to hide and drag it out of the table.

### To display a hidden column

- 1. Right-click a column heading and select Show Column Chooser on the menu that appears.
- 2. Drag the column heading you want to show from the Column Chooser to the location in the table where the column should appear.

The column heading and data reappear in the table.

### **Copying the Peaks Table**

#### To copy the table

▶ Right-click the table and select Copy Table on the menu that appears.

The copied table can be pasted into a spreadsheet or another kind of document.

### **Grouping or Ungrouping the Peaks Table**

When groups are expanded, all their data are visible. When groups are collapsed, the group rows are visible but not the content inside each group. By default, peaks are grouped by run and type. Each combination of run and trace type is shown as a group. Relevant peaks reside in the group. In the Peaks table, the grouping settings for each run appear in the run title row directly below the column headings.

h	Runs/Traces	Peaks	Atta	chments											Z
	Peak Numi	ber S	tart E	nd Retention Tir	e Retention Volume	Height	Area	Relative Area	Width at Half Height	Peak Asymmetry	Fractions Peak Type	Path Length	Extinction Coefficient	Concentration	
		(	ml) (i	ml) (min)	(ml)	(mAU)	(ml*mAU)	(%)	(ml)			(cm)	((mg/ml) <sup>-1</sup> cm <sup>-1</sup> )	(mg/ml)	
•	I GRun: SP-JH cation 6/13/2012 1244:07 PM, Type: λ										4				
		1 -0	.90 -1	.62 -0.	-0.83	9.94	1.04	0.18	0.08	4.01	Automatic	0.5			

### To group peaks

 Right-click the table and select Group By Run or Group By Type on the menu that appears.

**Note:** In Peaks tables of multiple runs in a single view, you can also select Group By Run and Type.

### To ungroup peaks

In the table, right-click a group of peaks and select Ungroup on the menu that appears.

### To expand or collapse groups of peaks

 Right-click the table and select Expand All Groups or Collapse All Groups on the menu that appears.

### **Clearing Extinction Coefficient Values in the Peaks Table**

**Note:** Clearing a coefficient in the Peaks table also clears the values in the Extinction Coefficient and Concentration columns in the Fractions table for the fractions that contain that peak.

### To clear the extinction coefficient for a specific peak

Select the value and click Delete.

The cell in the extinction coefficient column clears as well as the value in the associated Concentration column.

### To clear all values in the extinction coefficient column

 Right-click the table and select Clear Extinction Coefficient on the menu that appears.

All values entered in this column clear as well as all values in the Concentration column.

### **Adjusting Peaks Manually**

You can manually adjust the peaks found in automatic peak integration. You can also add a peak to a chromatogram location in which no peak was detected. When you select the Manual Integration tab in the Peak Integration pane, grid lines appear in the chromatogram.



The Manual Integration tab displays a list of runs in the current analysis and their integrated UV traces. You can select and adjust one peak at a time. Only the selected trace can be adjusted and only its peaks appear in the chromatogram. This tab also displays instructions for manually adjusting peaks. Undo and Redo buttons make it easy to experiment with different settings for a given trace.

You can adjust peaks by selecting commands on the menu that appears when you right-click in the chromatogram or Peaks table.

### To add a peak

Right-click a chromatogram location that does not contain a detected peak and then click Add Peak on the menu that appears.

A new peak is added to the trace with a default width that you can later adjust. The system recalculates and updates Peaks table statistics.

## To change the start and end points of a peak in a chromatogram

1. Pause the pointer over a peak start or end line.

The cursor changes to a pair of arrows, indicating that you can move the line.

2. Click the line to select it, and drag the line to another position.

As you move the line, your changes are also applied to the Peaks table.

### To change peak start or end in the Peaks table

- 1. In the chromatogram or in the Peaks table, select the peak to edit.
- 2. In the Peaks table, change the Start or End value or both in the highlighted row.

Peak Integration	? ×						
Auto Integration Manual Integratio	on						
Traces							
🖃 Run 03							
i (280 nm) Auto	matic						
🔊 Undo 🔊 Redo	]						
Select a trace and do one of the following:							
To adjust the peak: - Drag the peak start or end markers to adjust them or edit the relevant values in the peaks table.							
To add a peak: - Right click the graph where you want to place the peak and click Add Peak.							
To split a peak: - Right click a peak where you want to split it and click Split Peak.							
To delete a peak: - Right click a peak in the peak tab or graph and click Delete Peak.	le						

### To split a peak

▶ In the chromatogram or in the Peaks table, right-click the peak to split, and then click Split Peak on the menu that appears.

The peak splits into two peaks. The split X point appears where the pointer was located when you selected Split Peak. The Peaks table is updated to contain two peaks instead of one. Table statistics are also recalculated and updated.

### To delete a peak

 Right-click a peak in the chromatogram or in the Peaks table, and then click Delete Peak on the menu that appears.

The peak is deleted from the chromatogram and the Peaks table and the table statistics are recalculated and updated to exclude the deleted peak.

#### To undo or redo a manual peak adjustment action

Select a trace in the chromatogram, and click Undo or Redo in the Manual Integration tab to cancel or reapply the most recent action performed on the trace.

### **Saving Peak Integration Data**

When you perform peak integration on a single run, the results are saved in an analysis. Peak integration settings and results are saved when you save the analysis and are loaded when you subsequently open the analysis.

### **Evaluating Fractions**

When fraction collection is enabled the details of each fraction in the run appear in a row in the fraction table below the chromatogram, one row for each collected fraction. The location of the fraction appears in the rack image to the left of the fraction table. Use the fraction table, rack display, and the chromatogram to find fractions of interest. If multiple racks were used, use the rack selection area to choose the racks of interest.



### **Displaying Fraction Collection Results**

The chromatogram displays the fractions collected for each run as blocks of alternating shades of color and in a specific numbering scheme.

### **Color scheme**

- **Blue** for fractions collected via the BioFrac fraction collector.
- Green for fractions collected via the NGC fraction collector (NGC FC).
- **Orange** for fractions collected via an outlet valve.

### **Numbering Scheme**

When a single fraction collector is used in the run, the rack and tube number appear at the top of each block. When an outlet valve is used to collect fractions, its valve and port number appear at the top of each block.

When two fraction collectors are used in the run, the number of each fraction collector appears superscripted to the left of the rack letter.

For example, <sup>1</sup>A/2 indicates that the fraction is located in Rack A Tube 2 in the fraction collector that is connected to OV1 Port 1. <sup>2</sup>A/2 indicates that the fraction is located in Rack A Tube 2 in the fraction collector that is connected to OV1 Port 2.

Plates are automatically labeled with the letter P. If the fraction collector contains microtiter plates, the microtiter plate number appears to the right of the letter P. An example of the numbering scheme is <sup>1</sup>P1/2 where:

- <sup>1</sup> is the fraction collector connected to OV1 Port 1
- P is the default plate letter
- 1 is the first microtiter plate
- 2 is the tube number

**Tip:** Plates can also be set to Column/Row notation in Preferences > Rack Library. In this case, the numbering scheme is <sup>1</sup>P1/A1 where:

- <sup>1</sup> is the fraction collector connected to OV1 Port 1
- P is the default plate letter
- 1 is the first microtiter plate
- A1 is row A and column 1

A heat map, indicating the relative amounts or purity within each fraction tube, appears after peak integration is performed. Items you select in the chromatogram are highlighted in the rack or outlet valve display and fractions table and vice versa.

### **Rack Display**



### **Outlet Valve Display**



### **Displaying Fraction Collection Results – the Fractions Table**

Like the Traces table, the Fractions table is available when the run is opened in the Evaluation window. The Fractions table is available only when a single run is open in the Evaluation window. It is not displayed for multiple run analyses or for trace comparisons.

The following fields are displayed for each fraction collected:

- # sequential row number.
- **Rack/Tube** the rack and tube number of the fraction.
- Tube location the location of the tube in the plate or rack based on its numbering scheme.
- Start the beginning of the collection, displayed in the units of the currently displayed x-axis.
- End the end of the collection, displayed in the units of the currently displayed x-axis.
- Collected volume (ml) the total fraction volume collected in that tube.
- Area (ml\*mAU) the area of the fraction between the UV trace selected in the heat map and its baseline. This column appears after peak integration is performed.
- Amount (mg) the amount of protein in the fraction based on the trace selected in the heat map. This column appears after peak integration is performed and the extinction coefficient value is entered into the table.
- Concentration (mg/ml) the calculated concentration of the protein for the specified fraction based on the trace selected in the heat map. This column appears after peak integration is performed and the extinction coefficient value is entered into the table.
- Relative area (%) the relative fraction area of all fraction areas in a trace. This column appears after peak integration is performed.

Extinction coefficient ((mg/ml)<sup>-1</sup> cm<sup>-1</sup>) — the extinction coefficient of the protein, used to calculate the protein concentration. ChromLab automatically populates this field when the extinction coefficient is entered or changed in the Peaks table.

**Note:** Changing a single coefficient in the Peaks table affects only coefficients for the fractions that contain that peak.

- Molecular mass (kDa) the molecular mass of the protein. By default this field is empty. Molecular mass values that you enter in the Peaks table are automatically populated to the Fractions table for relevant fractions. Molecular mass values that you enter in the Fractions table are *not* automatically populated to the Peaks table.
- Molarity (µM) the calculated molar concentration of the protein for the specified peak. This value is computed from the calculated concentration and molecular mass.
- 280/260 (or 280/255) the ratio of average absorbance at 280 nm and 260 nm (or 255 nm) used to determine the purity of protein for each fraction. The ratio appears in the 280 nm trace section of the table. The ratio is calculated using baseline subtracted values of the UV traces area within the fraction.

**Note:** The column appears after Peak Integration is performed when both the 280 nm and 260 nm (or 255 nm) traces are detected. Depending on which trace is present, the column name can be either 280/260 or 280/255.

### **Calculating Protein Concentration for Fractions**

You can calculate and view the protein concentration for individual and pooled fractions after you perform peak integration. Peak integration is performed using default settings. If necessary, you can adjust the baseline by changing the Best Fit or Offset parameters and reintegrating. The baseline is used to calculate the area under the curve of the UV trace in each fraction. See Baseline Parameters on page 304 for more information.

For pooled fractions, the protein concentration is calculated by a weighted average of the fractions included in the pool.

### To calculate protein concentration for individual or pooled fractions

Click Peak Integration on the Run tab toolbar.

After you perform peak integration, the following columns appear in the Fractions table:

- Area
- Relative Area
- Extinction Coefficient
- Concentration
- Amount

The extinction coefficient and concentration fields are automatically populated when the extinction coefficient is entered in the Peaks table. If a fraction spans multiple peaks that have different extinction coefficient values, these values are not imported and the extinction coefficient field in the Fractions table displays the word Multiple. In this case, you can manually enter the extinction coefficient field in the Fractions table.

You can manually change the extinction coefficient of a fraction in the Fractions table. Doing so will not change the coefficient of the peak in the Peaks table.
#### **Viewing Fraction Details**

#### To view details of a single fraction

- Do one of the following:
  - Select the location of the tube or outlet valve port in the chromatogram.
  - Select the row in the table that corresponds to the fraction of interest.
  - Select the fraction of interest in the fraction display to the left of the table.

**Tip:** If the fraction of interest is in another container, change the display by clicking the fraction's number in the rack selection panel.

#### To select multiple fractions

- Do one of the following:
  - To select a range of fractions, Shift-click the first fraction in the range and then click the last fraction in the range.
  - To select a group of discrete fractions, hold down the Ctrl key and click each fraction of interest individually.

#### **Pooling Fractions**

You can select multiple fractions in the chromatogram or the Fractions table to group (or pool) together in order to see calculated concentrations. Creating a pool also selects groups of fractions in the rack display.

**Note:** The pool must consist of adjacent tubes in the chromatogram or rows in the table. You can pool multiple fractions from the same outlet valve port by right-clicking in the Fractions table and selecting Pool Outlet Valve/Port. You cannot pool disconnected fraction collector fractions.

In the Fractions table, the pool of fractions collapses to a single line. The pool is identified in the Fractions table by the following:

- A plus (+) sign appears in the first cell of the collapsed row.
- Fraction number the range of fractions in the pool (for example, Fractions 1–4).

- **Tube location** the location of the group of pooled tubes in the rack.
- Start the beginning of the collection of the first fraction in the pool.
- **End** the end of the collection of the last fraction in the pool.
- Collected volume (ml) the total fraction volume collected in all tubes in the pool.
- Area (ml\*mAU) the sum of all areas in the pool. This column appears after peak integration is performed.
- Relative area (%) the relative pool area of all areas in a trace. This column appears after peak integration is performed.
- Amount (mg) the sum of all fraction amounts in the pool. This column appears after peak integration is performed.
- Concentration (mg/ml) the calculated protein concentration for the specified pool. This value is the weighted average by volume of the fraction concentrations in the pool.
- Molarity (µM) the calculated molar concentration of the protein for the pool. This value is the weighted average by volume of the molar concentrations for the fractions in the pool.

#### To create a fraction pool

- 1. In the Fractions table, hold down Ctrl or Shift and select multiple adjacent rows of fractions.
- 2. Right-click the group of adjacent fractions and select Pool.

#### To expand the pool in the Fractions table

- Do one of the following:
  - In the Fractions table, click the plus sign in the first cell.
  - Right-click the Fractions table and select Expand all pools.

#### To clear a pool

▶ In the Fractions table, right-click the pool row and select Unpool.

# **Viewing Fraction Collection Results – the Heat Map**

A configuration of the fraction collector (the rack display or the outlet valve) appears to the left of the Fractions table. The image displays the configuration of the selected fraction collector when the run was executed. After peak integration, a heat map of the different fraction properties appears. If a multi-wavelength UV detector was used for the run, you can select a trace for the heat map (the default trace is 280 nm). The color of the heat map is based on the color of the chosen trace in the chromatogram. Tubes or outlet valve ports that do not contain fractions appear shaded.

**Note:** Because OV1 Port 1 directs flow either to the diverter valve of the BioFrac fraction collector or to waste, it always appears shaded in the outlet valve display. When two outlet valves are used to collect fractions, OV1Port 12 also appears shaded.

You can base the heat map on any of the following columns in the Fractions table by selecting from the Color by dropdown list:

- Area
- Concentration
- Amount
- Molarity
- 280/260 (or 255)



The color scale is based on the column chosen and is relative among all available fractions of the run. A darker color represents a greater value and tubes or valve positions that do not contain fractions appear dimmed, for example

Heat Map							٢	#	Rack/Tube	Tube Location	Start	End	Collected Volume	Area	Relative Area	Extinction Coefficient	Concentration	Amount	280/255
Trace:	15	16	45	46	75	76					(mi)	(mi)	(mi)	(mi°mAU)	(76)	((mg/mi) cm )	(mg/mi)	(mg)	
λ 3 (280 nm)	14	17	44	47	74	77		1	A/53	53	0.03	0.53	0.50	0.11	0.03	1	0.00	0.00	0.74
			_		_	_		2	A/54	54	0.53	3.53	3.00	69.91	18.87	1	0.05	0.14	1.91
Color by:	13	18	43	48	73	78		3	A/55	55	3.53	3.89	0.37	0.10	0.03	1	0.00	0.00	1.21
Concentration •	12	19	42	49	72	79		4	A/56	56	3.89	6.89	3.00	0.43	0.12	1	0.00	0.00	0.78
Color Scale: (mg/ml)	11	20	41	50	71	80		5	A/57	57	6.89	9.89	3.00	0.44	0.12	1	0.00	0.00	1.27
0.00 0.16	10	21	40	-	20	01		6	A/58	58	9.89	12.89	3.00	4.72	1.27	1	0.00	0.01	2.37
0.101.0	10	41	40	21	10	01		▶ 7	A/59	59	12.89	15.89	3.00	71.48	19.30	1	0.05	0.14	2.45
Rack Selection	9	22	39	52	69	82		8	A/60	60	15.89	18.89	3.00	11.68	3.15	1	0.01	0.02	1.15
A	8	23	38	(53)	68	83		9	A/61	61	18.89	20.06	1.17	94.13	25.41	1	0.16	0.19	1.07
	7	24	37	54	67	84		10	A/62	62	20.06	23.06	3.00	32.66	8.82	1	0.02	0.07	1.29
A		_		2		_		11	A/63	63	23.06	26.06	3.00	67.12	18.12	1	0.04	0.13	1.91
	0	25	30	్రా	00	85		12	A/64	64	26.06	28.13	2.07	17.65	4.76	1	0.02	0.04	0.90
¥	5	26	35	(56)	65	86													
Rack Type: F1	4	27	34	57	64	87													
	3	28	33	58	63	88													
	2	29	32	59	62	89													
Total Fractions: 12	1	30	31	60	61	90													

#### **Viewing Heat Map Details**

#### To change the displayed trace

Select another UV trace from the dropdown list (available only if the multi-wavelength UV detector was used in the method).

#### To change the values to display

 Select Area, Concentration, Amount, Molarity, or 280/260 (or 255) from the Color by dropdown list.

#### To hide the rack display

Click the collapse arrow to the right of the fraction display.

#### To select a rack or plate to view

Click the relevant display button in the rack selection panel. Use the up and down arrows next to the panel to scroll to the relevant rack, plate, or outlet valve if necessary.

# **Column Performance Analysis**

Method runs that include the Column Performance Test phase can be analyzed for column performance. ChromLab software analyzes the performance of the column in use and provides quality statistics including the number of theoretical plates (N), the number of plates per meter (N/L), height equivalent to a theoretical plate (HETP), and the reduced plate height (rHETP). The results appear in the Column Performance tab in the table at the bottom of the Evaluation window and in the chromatogram.

### **Column Performance — Settings**

When you click Analyze Column Performance on the Analysis menu, the Column Performance pane appears to the right of the chromatogram. The default settings in the Settings tab are used to automatically calculate various column performance attributes. You can change the default settings and choose which quality measurements to calculate and display in the Column Performance table.

Column Pe	erformance			?	×
Settings	Manual Adj	ustment			
					.
Traces					
💿 λ (28	30 nm)				
Con	ductivity				
Calculat	e:				
🔲 Nun	nber of Plate	s (N)			
📃 Plate	es per meter	(N/L)			
🔲 HET	Р				
🔲 Red	uced plate he	eight (rHE	TP)		
Colum	n properties				
В	ed height:	0.00		cm	
P	article diame	ter: 0.00		μm	
Default Parameters: Reset					
ļ	Apply	Dele	ete		

#### Traces

You can choose to analyze the column's performance based on either a single UV trace or the conductivity trace.

#### Calculate

You can calculate and display the following measurements:

Number of theoretical plates (N) — displays the number of theoretical plates, an indication of column efficiency. Theoretical plate numbers are an indirect measure of peak width for a peak at a specific time retention. Columns with high plate numbers are considered to be more efficient. The formula used to calculate number of plates is:

N = 5.54 \* (peak retention time/peak width at half height)<sup>2</sup>

Plates per meter (N/L) – the number of

theoretical plates per meter, a value used to compare theoretical plate numbers between columns. This measurement requires the medium bed height (in cm) for the column in use. The formula used to calculate plates per meter is:

plates/meter = N/L

where L = medium bed height

**Height equivalent to theoretical plate (HETP)** — the height equivalent to a theoretical plate, a value used to determine the number of theoretical plates contained in any length of column. Shorter plate heights indicate more efficient columns. This measurement requires the medium bed height. The formula used to calculate HETP is:

HETP = L/N

**Reduced HETP (rHETP)** — the reduced plate height, a value used to compare the efficiency of multiple columns packed with different particle sizes. Columns with rHETP  $\leq 2$  are considered well packed and more efficient. This measurement requires the medium bed height and the average particle diameter (in µm) for the column in use. The formula used to calculate rHETP is:

rHETP = HETP/Dp

where Dp = average particle diameter

#### **Analyzing Column Performance**

When analyzing the performance of predefined columns, ChromLab obtains the values for medium bed height and average particle diameter from the column's properties table and automatically calculates all measurements.

When analyzing the performance of custom columns, ChromLab automatically calculates only the number of plates. After you manually enter the values for medium bed height and average particle diameter, ChromLab calculates the measurements you select.

All initial values are based on the UV trace. You can change the trace to calculate measurements based on conductivity.

#### To analyze column performance

1. Select Analysis > Analyze Column Performance.

The Column Performance pane appears beside the chromatogram. The Column Performance table appears in the bottom pane populated with the known values for the column.

- 2. (Optional) In the Traces section in the Column Performance pane, change the trace to use.
- 3. In the Calculate section, select or clear the checkboxes of the measurements to calculate.

4. In the section, enter the values for bed height and particle diameter to calculate N/L, HETP, or rHETP.

**Tip:** For predefined columns, you can change the prepopulated values for bed height and particle diameter in this section without changing the values in the Method Editor.

5. Click Apply to calculate the selected column performance statistics and display them in the table.

**Tip:** You can include the column performance statistics in the Run report. For information about creating Run reports, see Run Reports on page 368.

#### **Resetting the Column Performance Properties**

#### To reset the properties to their default values

Click Reset to reset the properties checkboxes to their default values.

#### **Deleting Column Performance Data**

#### To delete column performance data for the displayed trace

Click Delete.

Note: This also removes the Column Performance table.

# Column Performance — Manual Adjustment

In the Manual Adjustment tab of the Column Settings pane you can manually adjust the start and end points of the peak within the column performance phase range. Adjustments to the start and end points appear in the relevant column of the Column Performance table in the bottom pane. You can also adjust the start and end points on the Column Performance table. These changes appear at the appropriate points on the chromatogram.

#### To change the peak start or end points on the chromatogram

> Drag the peak's start and/or end marker to the adjusted time value.

#### To change the peak start or end points on the Column Performance table

▶ Type the adjusted time value in the relevant column.

#### To undo the adjustment

Click Undo in the Manual Adjustment tab.

#### To redo the adjustment

Click Redo in the Manual Adjustment tab.

# **Displaying Column Performance Results – the Chromatogram**

The chromatogram displays the column performance analysis peak as hatched and shaded. The peak's start, end, and apex are indicated by small vertical lines at the relevant x points.

The retention time or column volume appears near the line of the peak apex.

Start Peak appears as a continuous vertical line located at the relevant x point.

End Peak appears as a dashed vertical line located at the relevant x point.

Pausing the pointer on a peak start, end, area, or apex displays a tooltip that shows details of the item.

# **Displaying Column Performance Results – the Column Performance Table**

The results of the column performance analysis are detailed in the Column Performance table. The table displays the following fields for the column performance peak:

- **N** displays the calculated number of theoretical plates for the column.
- N/L (cm<sup>-1</sup>) displays the calculated number of theoretical plates per meter for the column.
- HETP (cm) displays the calculated height equivalent to a theoretical plate for the column.
- **rHETP** displays the calculated reduced plate height for the column.
- Bed height (cm) displays the value for medium bed height as specified in the Settings pane.
- Particle diameter (μm) displays the value for average particle diameter as specified in the Settings pane.
- Run start time
- Column type displays the type of column. The column type is set in the Method Editor tab in the Method Settings phase.
- Start the beginning of the peak, displayed in the units of the currently chosen x-axis.
- End the end of the peak, displayed in the units of the currently chosen x-axis.
- **Retention time** displays the elution time at maximum peak height.
- Retention volume displays the elution volume at maximum peak height.
- Height (mAU) displays the peak height at the retention volume/time, measured from the UV trace to the calculated baseline.

- 7 | Evaluating Results
  - Width at half height (ml) displays the width (in ml) of the peak at 50% of the maximum peak height.
  - Peak asymmetry displays the asymmetry factor, defined as the distance from the center line of the peak to the back slope divided by the distance from the center line of the peak to the front slope. All measurements are made at 10% of the maximum peak height.
  - **Peak type** displays the integration type for a peak.
    - Automatic the peak was determined automatically and has not been manually adjusted.
    - □ **Manual** the peak has been manually adjusted or added.

# **Creating and Applying Size Exclusion Curves**

Size exclusion chromatography (SEC), also known as gel filtration chromatography, is used to separate sample components based on their size and molecular geometry. You can use SEC to estimate the molecular weight (MW) of an unknown sample by comparing it to known standard samples as long as they have similar molecular geometry.

Using size exclusion columns and ChromLab software, you can calculate size exclusion calibration curves and use them to determine the molecular weight of unknown samples. You can apply the same size exclusion calibration curve to multiple analyses to calibrate the molecular weight of multiple unknown samples. Applying a size exclusion calibration curve to an analysis associates it with the analysis. The calibration curve is then locked and cannot be edited or deleted.

This section explains how to

- Create a size exclusion calibration curve
- Apply a size exclusion calibration curve

# **Creating a Size Exclusion Calibration Curve**

Size exclusion calibration curves are associated with the SEC column type on which they were determined.

**Important:** You must use the same column to calculate the size exclusion calibration curve as the column used to determine the molecular weight of the unknown. That is, both columns must be the same column type. As well, the two runs must be conducted at the same flow rate and with the same buffer system.

#### To create a size exclusion calibration curve

- 1. Run a size exclusion chromatography method on the appropriate size exclusion column.
- 2. Open the size exclusion run in Evaluation.

- 7 | Evaluating Results
  - 3. In the Evaluation window, click Peak Integration on the toolbar.

**Tip:** Right-click on the chromatogram and select Peak Integration.

- (Optional) On the Auto Integration tab in the Peak Integration pane, change the Integration Min Height and/or Range values eliminate nonrelevant peaks and integrate again.
- 5. In the Peaks table at the bottom of the Evaluation window, enter the molecular weight (MW) standard values in kDa for the relevant peaks.

**Note:** You must enter the values for at least three peaks. Size exclusion curve calculation requires at least three peaks.

- 6. Save the analysis.
- 7. Select Analysis > Create Size Exclusion Calibration Curve.

The Size Exclusion Calibration Curve dialog box appears.

🏶 Size Exclusion Calibration Curve	×
Column: ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm	Results
Column Volume: 23.56 ml	
Void Volume: 8.00 ml	
Choose Trace: (λ 3 (280 nm) ▼ mAU	
Calculate Curve Restore Defaults	
Curve Name:	
Column ID:	Log(Molecular Weight)
Notes:	R <sup>2</sup> : 0 Slope: 0 Y Intercept: 0
	(Y = Ox + O)
Save Cancel	

8. In the dialog box, select the trace to use to calculate the calibration curve and click Calculate Curve.

ChromLab performs a linear regression calculation and displays the R<sup>2</sup>, Y intercept, and slope values for the calibration curve in the right pane of the dialog box:

😵 Size Exclusion	Calibration Curve	
Column: ENric Column Volume Void Volume: Choose Trace:	h SEC 650, 10/300 mm : 23.56 ml 8.00 ml (λ.3 (280 nm) ▼ mAU Calculate Curve Restore Defaults	Results 06 04 02 02
Curve Name: Column ID: Notes:	SEC of ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm, λ 3 (280 nm) (1)	0 0 0.4 0.8 12 1.6 2 2.4 2.8 3.2 3.6 Log(Molecular Weight) R <sup>2</sup> 0.9857 Slope: -0.199 Y Intercept: 0.728 (Y = -0.199x + 0.728)
	Save Cancel	

- 9. (Optional) Complete the following:
  - Clear the Curve Name details and type a custom name for the curve.
  - Provide the column ID.
  - Provide notes that you want to associate with the calibration.
- 10. Click Save to save the calibration curve.

# Applying a Size Exclusion Calibration Curve

Size exclusion curve application can be performed only on run data collected with methods that use columns with a size exclusion column technique.

After applying a size exclusion calibration curve to the run analysis of an unknown molecule, the size exclusion curve analysis is directly linked to the unknown molecule's analysis. The size exclusion calibration curve is locked and cannot be edited or deleted.

When you open a locked calibration curve, a lock symbol appears on the tab toolbar, for example:



To create and edit a copy of the locked curve, click Allow Editing. To delete a locked curve, you must first delete all linked analyses.

**Important:** You must use the same size exclusion column when determining the molecular weight of the unknown molecule as the column used to create the calibration curve analysis. That is, both columns must be the same column type. As well, the two runs must be conducted at the same flow rate and with the same buffer system.

#### To apply a size exclusion calculation curve to an unknown molecule

- 1. Run the size exclusion chromatography method on the appropriate size exclusion column.
- 2. Open the size exclusion run in Evaluation.
- 3. On the toolbar, click Peak Integration.

Tip: Right-click the chromatogram and select Peak Integration.

- (Optional) On the Auto Integration tab in the Peak Integration pane, change the Integration Min Height and/or Range values to eliminate nonrelevant peaks and integrate again.
- 5. (Optional) On the Manual Integration tab, delete any noise or nonrelevant peaks.

- 6. Save the analysis
- 7. Select Analysis > Apply Size Exclusion Calibration Curve.

The Size Exclusion Calibration Curve dialog box appears.

8. Select the size exclusion calibration curve to apply to the analysis.

😵 Size Exclusion	Calibration Curve	×
Column: ENrich	h SEC 650, 10/300 mm	SEC of ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm, λ 3 (280 nm)
Choose Curve: Column ID: Analysis Name:	SEC of ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm, 3 3 (280 nm) \$   SEC of ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm, 3 3 (280 nm) \$   SEC of ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm, 3 3 (280 nm) \$   Analysis of ENrich50-50ul 1.5 ml/min 02 \$	1 - 1 - 0.8 - 0.8 - 0.6
Trace:	λ 3 (280 nm)	- Ea
Curve Notes:		0.4
Choose Trace:	λ 3 (280 nm) ▼ mAU	02 0 -08 -04 0 04 08 12 16 2 24 28 32 36 4 Log(Molecular Weight)
		R <sup>2</sup> : 0.3491 Slope: -0.2 Y Intercept: 0.81 (Y = -0.2x + 0.81)
	Apply Curve Save	

- 9. Select the trace to apply the calibration to.
- 10. Click Apply Curve.

The calculated molecular weight values appear in the Molecular Mass column in the Peaks table.



# Reports

ChromLab supports three kinds of reports: method, run, and analysis reports. For more information, see Chapter 9, Reports.



ChromLab software provides an intuitive interface to easily browse and manage your ChromLab data files. The Browse Data dialog box is available from the Home, System Control, Method Editor, and Evaluation windows.

F Browse Data					
New Project	Search		Q vi	ew by: Method 🔹 🔲 Show Ru	uns and Analyses
⊿ 🚺 Projects	Name	Technique	Last Updated	Column	Scout Type
🖻 🔲 Examples	5 %B Scout	Cation Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	UNO S, 1 ml	%B
MyProjects	Anion Exchange with Fraction	Anion Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich Q, 5/50 mm	
MyScouts	Cation Exchange Column Com	Cation Exchange	11/5/2014 2:22 PM	Custom	
	Duration Scout	Cation Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	UNO S, 1 ml	Duration
	Flow Rate Scout	Cation Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	UNO S, 1 ml	Flow Rate
	Gel Filtration-0.5 flowrate	Size Exclusion	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm	
	Gel Filtration-1.0 flowrate	Size Exclusion	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm	
	Gel Filtration-1.5 flowrate	Size Exclusion	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm	-
	Gel Filtration-2.0 flowrate	Size Exclusion	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich SEC 650, 10/300 mm	
	pH Scout	Anion Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	UNO Q, 1 ml	pH .
	4				
Help Refresh	13 items, 1 items selected				Close

In this dialog box you can

- Create new projects and subprojects
- Rename, move, and delete projects and subprojects
- Search for methods, runs, and analyses
- Display methods, runs, or analyses and their associated files
- Open, rename, and delete methods, runs, and analyses
- Move methods and runs from one project to another
- Import and export NGC methods, runs, and analyses

# Using the Browse Data Dialog Box

This section explains how to use the Browse Data dialog box to manage your ChromLab data.

# Accessing the Browse Data Dialog Box

#### To access the Browse Data dialog box

- Do one of the following:
  - On the Home window, click Browse Data in the Evaluation pane.
  - From the System Control, Method Editor, or Evaluation window, select File > Browse Data.

The Browse Data dialog box appears. Saved projects and subprojects are listed in the left pane; saved data files in the selected project are listed in the right pane.

# **Creating Projects**

#### To create a project or subproject

- 1. Open the Browse Data dialog box.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project under which you want to add the new project and click New Project.
- 3. Type a name for the project and press Enter.

The new project appears in the Projects pane.

# **Renaming Projects**

#### To rename a project or subproject

- 1. In the Projects pane of the Browse Data dialog box, right-click the project and select Rename.
- 2. Type a new name and press Enter.

# **Moving Projects**

You can easily move projects from one destination to another. When you move a project that contains data files, the files move with it.

#### To move a project

- 1. In the Projects pane of the Browse Data dialog box, locate and select the project that you plan to move. Expand top-level projects to view subprojects.
- 2. Drag the project into the destination project. A message appears detailing the number of rows selected to move and the destination project, for example:

🖗 Browse Data					_ 0 _ X
New Project	Search		Q View by:	Method	Runs and Analyses
4 🚺 Projects	Name	Technique	Last Updated	Column	Scout Type
4 🚺 Examples	pH scout-dev 6.5	Cation Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich S, 5/50 mm	
Gel Filtration	pH scout-dev 7.5	Cation Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM ENrich S, 5/50 mm		
MyProjects	pH scout-dev 8.5	Cation Exchange	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	ENrich S, 5/50 mm	
MyScouts Dragging 1 row: Row Gel Filtration	1				
Move to childre Row MyProjects	n collection:				
	-				
Help Refresh	3 items, 1 items selected				Close

# **Deleting Projects**

Note: You can delete only a project that does not contain data files.

#### To delete a project or subproject

In the Projects pane of the Browse Data dialog box, right-click the project and select Delete. 8 | Managing ChromLab Data

# **Viewing Data Files**

The first time you access the Browse Data dialog box, the methods in the Examples project are listed in the right pane. Select a project in the Projects pane to view its methods. You can also view runs or analyses for a project. The data appear in a table in the right pane. The next time you access the Browse Data dialog box, the system displays the data files for the last project selected.

**Tip:** You can change the sort order of the data and change the display order of columns in each table.

#### **Displaying Method Data**

The following columns appear in the Method table:

- Name
- **Technique** the technique used in the method
- Last updated
- Column the type of column used in the method
- **Scout type** the type of scout method performed, if applicable

#### **Displaying Run Data**

The following columns appear in the Run table:

- Name
- Last updated
- **Start time** the date and time the run started
- **End time** the date and time the run ended
- Method the name of the method from which the run was started

#### **Displaying Analysis Data**

The following columns appear in the Analysis table:

- Name
- Last updated

#### To view runs or analyses for a project

- 1. In the Projects pane, select the target project.
- 2. On the View by dropdown list, choose Run or Analysis.

The next time you access the Browse Data dialog box, the system displays a list of the file type last viewed.

#### To change the display order of columns in the table

- 1. Click the heading of the column to move.
- 2. Drag it to its new location in the table. Two arrows appear indicating the position to insert the column, for example:

New Project	Search	25	Q View	by: Method 🔹 🔲 🤋	Show Runs and Analy	ses
4 🚺 Projects	Name	Last Updated	Technique	Column	Scout Type	
Examples	3 %B Scout	26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	UNO S, 1 ml	%B	
MyProjects	Anion Exchange wi	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Anion Exchange	ENrich Q, 5/50 mm		
MyScouts	Cation Exchange C	11/5/2014 2:22 PM	Cation Exchange	Custom		
Non-CFR	Duration Scout	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	UNO S, 1 ml	Duration	
Peterson	Flow Rate Scout	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	UNO S, 1 ml	Flow Rate	
TNavarro	Gel Filtration-0.5 fl	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10		
	Gel Filtration-1.0 fl	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10		
	Gel Filtration-1.5 fl	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10		
	Gel Filtration-2.0 fl	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10		
	pH Scout	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Anion Exchange	UNO Q, 1 ml	pH	

3. Release the column heading.

#### To refresh the display of data

Click Refresh at the bottom of the dialog box.

8 | Managing ChromLab Data

# **Viewing Associated Data Files**

In the Browse Data dialog box, you can view data files that are associated with a selected data file. For example, you can view a list of the runs and analyses that are associated with a selected method, or you can view the method and analyses for a selected run.

#### To view associated data files

- 1. In the Projects pane, select the target project.
- 2. On the View by dropdown list, choose the primary file type if it is not already selected.

**Note:** The associated data files differ depending on the primary file type selected:

- If you view by method, the system displays runs and analyses.
- If you view by run, the system displays methods and analyses.
- If you view by analysis, the system displays methods and runs.
- 3. Select the Show checkbox.
- 4. In the right pane, a small arrow beside the name indicates that it has associated files, for example:

😵 Browse Data					
New Project	Sean	ch	Q View by: Me	ethod 🔹 🗹 Show	w Runs and Analyses
⊿ 🚺 Projects		Name	Last Updated	Technique	Column
Examples	Þ	Affinity (short)	2/20/2015 3:23 PM	Affinity	Custom
MyProjects		Affinity (short_2)	11/18/2014 11:50	Affinity	Custom
MyScouts		Anion Exchange (short) wi	11/5/2014 2:51 PM	Anion Exchange	ENrich Q, 5/50 mm
Man-GFR	Þ 🚺	Bio-Gel P-6 Desalting 5.0	2/18/2015 4:15 PM	Desalting	Bio-Gel P-6 Desalti
Patrone	Þ 🛃	Bio-Gel P-6 Desalting 5.0	12/4/2014 2:41 PM	Desalting	Bio-Gel P-6 Desalti
1 Manuard	Þ 🗔	Cation Exchange Column	1/15/2015 3:33 PM	Cation Exchange	Custom
	La La	Size Exclusion (short)	11/17/2014 11:47	Size Exclusion	Custom
	•				•
Help Refresh	27 ite	ms, 1 items selected			Close

5. Click the arrow to display a list of associated files.

# **Searching for Data Files**

Use the search feature in the Browse Data dialog box to locate data files within a project. Searches performed on a parent project return results in its subprojects. Searches performed at the Projects level return results within all projects.

#### To search for a method, run, or analysis

- 1. In the Projects pane, select the project to search.
- 2. On the View by dropdown list, choose the file type to search.

**Tip:** To see associated files that also contain the search string, select the Show checkbox.

3. Type the name, or a portion of the name, in the Search box and press Enter.

The search criteria can include alphanumeric characters. Type an asterisk (\*) in the Search box to retrieve all data files within the project and its subprojects.

The search results appear in the right pane. For each file, the search criteria is highlighted yellow and its location appears in the Project Path column, for example:

😵 Browse Data							X
New Project	.5			⊗ Q View by: M	ethod 🔹 🔽 Show	Runs and Analyses	
Projects			Name	Project Path	Last Updated	Technique	
Examples	Þ		Gel Filtration-0.5 flowrate	Examples	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	*
MyProjects	⊿	<i>X</i>	Gel Filtration-1.5 flowrate	Examples	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	
MyScouts		M.	ENrich650-50ul 1.5 ml/mi	Examples	8/7/2013 1:34 PM		
III Has CR		M.	ENrich650-50ul 1.5 ml/mi	Examples	8/7/2013 2:26 PM		
	Þ	7	pH scout-dev 6 <mark>.5</mark>	Examples	11/24/2014 10:31	Cation Exchange	=
Theorem 1	Þ	1	pH scout-dev 7 <mark>.5</mark>	Examples	11/24/2014 10:31	Cation Exchange	
	Þ	7	pH scout-dev 8 <mark>.5</mark>	Examples	11/24/2014 10:31	Cation Exchange	
	Þ	1	pH scout-dev 6 <mark>.5</mark>	Examples/Gel Filtra	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	
	Þ	2	pH scout-dev 7 <mark>.5</mark>	Examples/Gel Filtra	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	-
	4	1-101				Þ	
Help Refresh	18 it	ems,	1 items selected			Close	

#### To clear the Search box

- ▶ To clear the Search box, do one of the following:
  - Click the X beside the magnifying glass in the search field.
  - Select the search criteria and press Delete on the keyboard.
  - Press Esc on the keyboard.

# **Opening Data Files**

#### To open a single method, run, or analysis

- 1. On the View by dropdown list, choose the primary file type if it is not already selected.
- 2. Right-click the file in the right pane and select Open.

Methods open in the Method Editor window. Runs and analyses open in the Evaluation window.

#### To open multiple runs

- 1. On the View by dropdown list, choose Run.
- 2. Hold down Ctrl and select multiple runs from the list in the right pane.
- 3. Right-click and do one of the following:
  - Select Open in Multiple Tabs to view each run in a separate tab in the Evaluation window.
  - Select Open as a Trace Comparison to view the selected runs in one new Analysis tab in the Evaluation window.

#### To open multiple analyses

- 1. On the View by dropdown list, choose Analysis.
- 2. Hold down Ctrl and select multiple analyses from the list in the right pane.
- 3. Right-click and select Open.

The analyses appear as separate tabs in the Evaluation window.

# **Renaming Data Files**

#### To rename a method, run, or analysis

- 1. In the right pane, select the file to rename.
- 2. Right-click and select Rename.
- 3. Type a new name and press Enter.

# **Deleting Data Files**

#### To delete a method, run, or analysis

- 1. In the right pane, select the file to delete.
- 2. Right-click and select Delete.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm and delete the file.

#### Note:

- A run contained within an analysis cannot be deleted. You must first delete the analysis.
- If a method has associated runs you can
  - Delete the method only
  - Delete the method and all associated runs

## **Moving Data Files**

You can easily move data files from one project to another. When you move a file type that has associated files, its associated files move with it. For example, when you move a method, all its runs and their analyses move also. When you move one run, its analysis and method and all other runs from that method and their analyses move too.

**Note:** You can move only runs or methods. Associated analyses move with the run.

#### To move a method or run

1. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the files that you plan to move.

The files appear in the list in the right pane.

2. Locate the destination project. Expand top-level projects to view subprojects.

- 8 | Managing ChromLab Data
  - 3. In the right pane, select the file to move.

Tip: To move more than one file, hold down Ctrl and select the files.

4. Drag the file or files into the destination project. A message appears detailing the number of rows selected to move and the destination project, for example:

Browse Data							~
New Project		Search		Q View by:	Method 🔻 🔲	Show Runs and Analyses	;
⊿ 🚺 Projects		Name		Last Updated	Technique	Column	Sc
4 🚺 Examples		🔀 %B Scou	ıt	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	UNO S, 1 ml	%
Gel Filtration	n l	🗵 Anion E	change with Frac	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Anion Exchange	ENrich Q, 5/50 mm	
MyProjects		🔀 Cation E	xchange Column	11/5/2014 2:22 PM	Cation Exchange	Custom	
MyScouts	6		Scout	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	UNO S, 1 ml	Du
	Dragging 4 rows		Scout	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Cation Exchange	UNO S, 1 ml	FI
Move to childre		collection:	ion-0.5 flowrate	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10	
	Row MyProjects		ion-1.0 flowrate	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10	
		Oel Filtra	ation-1.5 flowrate	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10	
		🛃 Gel Filtra	ation-2.0 flowrate	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Size Exclusion	ENrich SEC 650, 10	
		🔀 pH Scou	t	6/26/2014 2:12 PM	Anion Exchange	UNO Q, 1 ml	pl
		🔀 pH scou	t-dev 6.5	11/24/2014 10:31	Cation Exchange	ENrich S, 5/50 mm	
		🔀 pH scou	t-dev 7.5	11/24/2014 10:31	Cation Exchange	ENrich S, 5/50 mm	
		🔀 pH scou	t-dev 8.5	11/24/2014 10:31	Cation Exchange	ENrich S, 5/50 mm	
		4					
Help	Refresh	13 items, 4 iter	ns selected			Close	

# **Importing NGC Data Files**

You can import NGC, Unicorn, and BioLogic DuoFlow data files using the File > Import command in the Home, Method Editor, or Evaluation windows. You can also import NGC data files using the Browse Data dialog box.

Imported NGC data can include methods with or without runs, only NGC runs, or NGC analyses with their associated runs and method.

Imported NGC files are saved with the following extensions:

Method	.ngcMethod
Method with runs	.ngcMethodRuns
Run	.ngcRun
Analysis	.ngcAnalysis

This section explains how to import NGC data using the Browse Data dialog box. For information about importing Unicorn or BioLogic DuoFlow data, see Importing External Data Files on page 359.

#### **Importing Methods**

You can import a method with its associated runs even if the target project already contains a method with the same name. In these cases:

- All new runs are appended to the existing method
- Existing runs are not imported twice

#### **Importing Runs**

You cannot import a run if the target project contains a data file with the same name. In this case you are prompted to select another target project or rename the file.

#### 8 | Managing ChromLab Data

#### **Importing Analyses**

You can import an analysis if the target project already contains an analysis with the same name. In these cases:

- You are prompted to rename the analysis to be imported
- Existing runs are not imported
- If the method content is the same as the existing method, the method is not imported. If the method content is different, the method is imported and saved as a new version.

#### To import an NGC data file

- 1. Open Windows Explorer and navigate to the folder that contains the NGC data file to import.
- 2. In ChromLab's Browse Data dialog box, select the project in the Projects pane into which to import the file.
- 3. On the View by dropdown list, choose the primary file type if it is not already selected.

**Note:** You must select the primary file type to import. ChromLab will not import the data file if its file type is not selected.

4. Drag the data file from its location in Windows Explorer to the selected project in the Projects pane.

The Import NGC File dialog box appears. The system completes the fields:

🐺 Import NGC File	e	×
Choose Project:	MyProjects	Select
Choose File:	C:\Users\tnavarr\Desktop\Affinity (short1).ngcMethod	Browse
Method Name:	Affinity (short)	
	Import	Cancel

**Note:** The Name box is not available if you selected multiple data files to import.

5. (Optional) In the Name box, type another name for the data file.

Note: The Open Run on Import option is available only for importing runs.

- 6. (Optional) Select Open Run on Import to open in the Evaluation window upon import.
- 7. Click Import.

During the import a status dialog box appears. When all data files have successfully imported, the status displays Completed.

8. Click OK to close the dialog box.

The files are imported into the project you selected. Imported data files appear in the list of methods, runs, or analyses for the selected project.

### **Exporting NGC Data Files**

You can export NGC data from the File > Export menu command on the Home, Method Editor, or Evaluation windows. Data that you export can be loaded onto a different NGC system or another computer running ChromLab.

- In the Home window, you can export single or multiple runs, methods alone, methods with their associated runs, and a single or multiple analyses with their associated methods and runs. You do not need to open the data files to export them.
- In the Method Editor window, you open the method and export all of its runs with it.
- In the Evaluation window
  - □ You open the run and export the run alone, the method alone, or the run with its method.
  - You open the analysis and export all of its runs and the associated method with it.

#### 8 | Managing ChromLab Data

You can also export NGC data using the Browse Data dialog box.

**Tip:** You can also export run data as a .csv file, suitable for importing into other applications. See Exporting Run Data as a .csv File on page 357 for more information.

Exported data files are saved with the following extensions:

Method (only)	.ngcMethod
Method with runs	.ngcMethodRuns
Run	.ngcRun
Run	.CSV
Analysis	.ngcAnalysis

#### **Exporting Methods**

Exporting a method with its associated runs ensures that method information appears in run reports.

You can also export only the method associated with a run.

#### To export only methods

- 1. In the Browse Data dialog box, choose Methods on the View by dropdown list.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the method to export.
- 3. In the right pane, right-click the method and select Export Methods. The Browse for Folder dialog box appears.

**Tip:** To export multiple methods, hold down Ctrl or Shift and select the target methods.

- 4. Browse to a target folder or create a destination folder and click OK.
- 5. The Exporting NGC Files dialog box appears, showing the status of the export.
- 6. Once the method has been exported, click OK

#### To export a method with its runs

- 1. In the Browse Data dialog box, choose Methods on the View by dropdown list.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the method to export.
- 3. In the right pane, right-click the method and select Export Methods with Runs. The Browse for Folder dialog box appears.
- 4. Browse to a target folder or create a destination folder and click OK.
- 5. Once the method and its runs have been exported, click OK.

#### **Exporting Runs**

Exporting a run does not export its method information — its column volume, for example. As a result, any report you subsequently generate based on an imported run will not include method information.

#### To export only runs

- 1. In the Browse Data dialog box, choose Runs on the View by dropdown list.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the run to export.
- 3. In the right pane, right-click the run and select Export Runs. The Browse for Folder dialog box appears.
- 4. Browse to a target folder or create a destination folder and click OK.
- 5. Once the run has been exported, click OK.

#### To export a run with its method

- 1. In the Browse Data dialog box, choose Runs on the View by dropdown list.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the run to export.
- 3. In the right pane, right-click the run and select Export Runs with Methods. The Browse for Folder dialog box appears.
- 4. Browse to a target folder or create a destination folder and click OK.
- 5. Once the run and its method have been exported, click OK.

8 | Managing ChromLab Data

#### **Exporting Analyses**

Exporting an analysis always exports its associated runs and method. Attached run images, however, are not exported.

#### To export analyses

- 1. In the Browse Data dialog box, choose Analyses on the View by dropdown list.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project that contains the analysis to export.
- 3. In the right pane, right-click the analysis and select Export Analysis. The Browse for Folder dialog box appears.

**Tip:** To export multiple analyses, hold down Ctrl or Shift and select the target analyses.

- 4. Browse to a target folder or create a destination folder and click OK.
- 5. The Exporting NGC Files dialog box appears, showing the status of the export.

When the export is complete, the Status column displays Completed for the analysis and its associated runs and method.

Δ.				
~	nalysis of Run 02 (NGC_TN2)	Analysis	Completed	Analysis of Run 02 (NGC_TN2).ngcAnalysis
R	un 02 (NGC_TN2)	Run	Completed	Analysis of Run 02 (NGC_TN2).ngcAnalysis
G	el Filtration-1.0 flowrate_short	Method	Completed	Analysis of Run 02 (NGC_TN2).ngcAnalysis

6. Click OK to close the dialog box.

# Exporting Run Data as a .csv File

Exporting run data to a .csv file enables you to employ various standard file formats, such as spreadsheet formats, so you can include the data in reports and custom process it. When you export run data, the following rules apply:

- Only traces marked Show in the Run table are exported.
- By default, all data points (y values) are exported, even if they are not currently in scale.
- The x-axis scale (units) is determined by the currently displayed axis.
- If an injection point is set, it determines the x-axis zero point.
- By default, data are exported so that each trace has two columns: X data and Y data. Because the sampling rates of trace types vary, different traces may have different numbers of values.

#### To export chromatogram data to a .csv file

- 1. With a run displayed, do one of the following:
  - Select File > Export > As .csv.
  - Right-click in the chromatogram and choose Export As .csv on the menu that appears.

The Export as .csv dialog box appears.

Runs currently displayed in ChromLab are listed and preselected.

#### 8 | Managing ChromLab Data

😵 Export as .csv	×
Select Runs to export:	
SP-JH cation 6/13/2012 11:39:36 AM	
SP-JH cation 6/13/2012 12:12:23 PM	
Advanced	
Range	Sampling
Full scale	Sample every 1 🗍 data point(s)
Current view	Normalize all x-axes
Help	Export Cancel

- 2. Clear the checkbox for any run data you do not want to export.
- To change the default settings, click Advanced to expose additional setting options.
- 4. Under Range, select Full scale to export the entire range of data or select Current view to export only the visible range.
- 5. Under Sampling, select Sample every n data point(s) to reduce the number of data points by a factor you enter. This reduces the amount of data exported.
- Select Normalize all x-axes to force all traces to use the same axis as the UV or the most frequent trace (presented in a single column) and multiple Y columns, one for each exported trace.

**Note:** Having a single x-axis makes it easier to draw results charts when the exported data are opened in spreadsheet applications.

7. Click Export.

The Save .csv file dialog box opens in which you can edit the file name and select a destination folder for the .csv file.

8. Click Save.
# **Importing External Data Files**

Data files can be imported in the Home, Method Editor, or Evaluation window when you choose Import on the File menu. You can import the following data files:

- NGC data files, including regular and scouting methods, methods with runs, runs, and analyses with their associated runs and methods exported from ChromLab software running on another computer.
- Unicorn (versions 5 and 6) data files
- BioLogic DuoFlow data files

This section explains how to import Unicorn and BioLogic DuoFlow data files. For information about importing NGC data files, see Importing NGC Data Files on page 351.

# **Importing Unicorn Data Files**

Imported Unicorn data are added to the NGC database. You can import a Unicorn run file in .asc or .csv format. The imported run can be compared with other runs in the database.

### To import a Unicorn data file

1. In the Home or Evaluation window, select File > Import > Unicorn Data. The Import Unicorn Data dialog box appears.

🐺 Import Unicorn	Data		x
Choose Project:	TNavarro	Select.	
Choose File:		Browse	
Run Name:			
☑ Open Run on I	import	Import Cance	4

- 8 | Managing ChromLab Data
  - 2. In the Import Unicorn Data dialog box, click Select and do one of the following:
    - Choose a destination project for the imported run.
    - Create a new project for the imported run.
  - 3. Click Browse and browse to the location of the Unicorn data file.
  - 4. Select a run file and click Open.

The name of the run file and the project you selected appear in the Import Unicorn Data dialog box.

😻 Import Unicorn	Data	×
Choose Project:	TNavarro	Select
Choose File:	V:\NextGenChrom\Data\AKTA Data\Nik CEX001.asc	Browse
Run Name:	Nik CEX001.asc	
<table-cell> Open Run on I</table-cell>	Import Import	Cancel

- 5. (Optional) In the Run Name box, type another name for the run you want to import.
- 6. (Optional) To have the run file open in the Evaluation window upon import, select Open Run on Import.
- 7. Click Import. Once the run has been imported, click OK.

The data file is imported into the project you selected. Imported data files appear listed in the Open Run dialog box available on the File menu in the Evaluation and Home windows.

8. If it is not already open, select the run to display its chromatogram and trace table in the Evaluation window.



# Importing BioLogic DuoFlow Data Files

BioLogic DuoFlow data are imported in a BIODB.txt file. The imported data are added to the NGC database.

## To import a BioLogic DuoFlow data file

1. In the Home or Evaluation window, select File > Import > DuoFlow Data. The Import Duoflow Data dialog box appears.

🐺 Import DuoFlov	/ Data
Choose Project:	TNavarro Select
Choose File:	Browse
	Import Cancel

- 8 | Managing ChromLab Data
  - 2. Click Select and do one of the following:
    - Choose a destination project for the imported run.
    - Create a new project for the imported run.
  - 3. Click Browse and browse to the location of the BioLogic DuoFlow data file.
  - 4. Select a run file and click Open.
  - 5. Click Import. Once the run has been imported, click OK.

## To open an imported run

- 1. In the Home or Evaluation window, select File > Open Run.
- 2. In the Projects pane, select the project into which you imported the data file.
- 3. Select the run and click Open.

The run you selected appears in the Evaluation window.

# **Exporting Diagnostic Logs**

In ChromLab, you can export all critical information that Bio-Rad Technical Support requires to diagnose issues. The information includes system information, current log files, a description of the issue or issues, and optionally the runs and methods associated with the issue.

**Note:** Lamp information is not included in the exported diagnostic logs. To obtain lamp status, in the System Control window select File > System Information and click Get Lamp Status in the Detector tab.

By default, the log files and data are exported to a zip file that is saved to the ChromLab computer's desktop. The name of the .zip file includes the serial number of the NGC instrument and the date and time of export. You can rename the file and save it to another location.

#### To export diagnostic logs

1. In the Home, System Control, or Method Editor window, select Help > Export Diagnostic Logs. The Export Diagnostic Logs dialog box appears.

Export Diagnostic Logs	×
e this dialog to export logs and data relevant to a possible issue with Chr	romLab.
1. Provide a detailed description of the issue (required).	
Enter detailed description here	
2. Select the approximate date and time of the issue (required).	
Date: Select a date 15 Time: Enter approximate time	e
3. Please select the methods and runs associated with this issue (op	otional).
Select Runs with Method Clear	Select Methods Only Clear
Selected Runs Method Name	Method Name
	Export Close

2. Complete the required steps in the dialog box.

- 8 | Managing ChromLab Data
  - 3. (Optional) In step 3, select the runs or methods that are relevant to the issue. Their data are included in the diagnostic log's .zip file.
  - 4. Click Export.

By default, the diagnostic log's .zip file is saved to the ChromLab desktop. If necessary, you can navigate to another folder in which to save the file.

5. Click Save to save the exported .zip file.

A progress bar appears during the export and is replaced with Export Completed when the export is done.



The three report formats available in ChromLab software make it easy to publish method, run, and analysis data in attractive, detailed reports. The single run report includes all information about a single run without peak integration analyses. The method report includes all information about the method. The analysis report includes all information in the single run report as well as a list of included runs and information about trace comparison and peak detected runs.

You can print reports without leaving ChromLab, and you can save reports in .pdf, .ppt, or .doc format.

# **Producing a Report**

After you generate the data you want to include, you can easily create a formatted report with ChromLab. You can refine the report with Report Viewer dialog box commands and options. You can save or print the report, specify page size, and choose from several viewing options. You can also change the view by moving the scroll bar in the bottom-right corner of the dialog box.

nt 🕞 Sav	e • 📴 🗈 🛅 👫 Tr	■ <u> </u>	Close		1								
ChromLab	" Method Report - Cati	on Exchange_modil	ied_Scout_FlowRate	BIO RAD	Chro	nLab™ I	Method Report - Cation Exc	:hange_n	nodified_	Scout	FlowRate	ВЮЯ	AD
Created: ant Modified	1/7/2014 11:47 AM	Fluidic Scheme: 1 Purce Head	GC Quest		Step #	Total Time	Step Description	Time (min)	Flow Rate (officia)	58	Phase	Step Parameters	Scout
hoject	my projects	Control Flow Rate: 1	0		1		Gradien Second				Fordbories	Forward Days	
echnique:	Cation Exchange	pH Monitoring: 1	0										
fethod Notes:	METHOD DESCRIPTION: This meet column consisting of negatively char of increasion increasing the particular	rod is used to purify molecules ged media. Unbound sample i the column is to an different of	on the basis of charge. Positively charg removed with a column wash and the p th the man buffer.	yed proteins are adsorbed onto a rotein is eluted using a gradient	1.1	1	Isocratic Plow		15	•	Equilibration	Buffer A, Buffer B	-
	COLUMNISAMELE This canado pro	ehod was written for use with t	curren Los ratios autoance celume at	Indiain The flow rate and may	· ·						Coperation		
	pre-column pressure limit vary deper	iding on the selected column t	pe.	internet, the new rate and max	3	1	Zero Baseline	0		0	Equilibration		
	MINIMUM REQUIRED DEVICES: G detector, BioPrac Praction Collector	radient Pumps A and B, Mixer	nodule, Sample Inject Valve module, Sir	gle-Wavelength UV-Conductivity	*	1	Praction Collection (Waste)	0		•	Sample Applica.		
	METHOD PARAMETERS Flow Rate 1.5 millimin (varies with se	lected column type)			5	1	Load Inject Sample	0.6			Sample Applica	System Pump Inject Loop	
	Sample Size: 2.0 ml Fraction Size 1.0 ml				5.1	1.67	Inject Sample	0.67	1.5	•	Sample Applica.	Buffer A. Buffer B Manual Load Loop (Sumari	
	r raction Collector Nack: H1 (12-13 m	im x i v0 mm tubea)			5.2	1.67	Change Valve (Sample Inject Valve)	-		-	Sample Applica.	Pump to Column	+
raction Colli	scaon				8	1.67	Fraction Collection (Waste)			0	Column Wash		
lack Type: "Mantice Parent	F1 (12-13 mm x 100 mm tubea)	Start Tube: A1 Exercise Star: 1.0	od.		7	1.67	Gradient Segments		0	0	Column Wash	Forward Flow	
	. ooperane	1 100001 0000	-		7.1	2.67	Isocratic Flow	1	1.5	0	Column Wash	Buffer A. Buffer B	
Buffer Select	ion				8	2.67	Hold Ursi (Disabled)			0	Column Wash		
niet A: Buffer A niet B: Buffer B					9	2.67	Fraction Collection (Waste)		0	0	Elution		$\square$
Column.					10	2.67	Gradient Segments	,	0	0	Elution	Forward Flow	-
lana Curry		Maximum Drawn on 1	i0 mi		10.1	3.67	Gradient Flow	,	1.5	0.50	Dution	Duffer A. Duffer D	+
folume: 1.0 ml					11	3.67	Fraction Collection (Waste)			0	Column Wash		+
Position: N/A					12	3.67	Gradient Segments	,		0	Column Waah	Forward Flow	+
/V Detector					12.1	4.67	Iscoratio Flow	1	1.5	0	Column Wash	Buffer A. Buffer B	
Vavelengths: 28	0 nm				13	4.67	Hold Unsil (Disabled)			0	Column Wash		+
Gradient Gra	ph						unters : Electro Restar (antiferriar)	-			1		
Phase	Equilibration Sample /	Column Wash	Elution Column W	ash		ng ratan	eter . Trow rate (name)						
					Bun #		Run Name			Flo	v Rate (mlimin)	Include in Sequ	ence
100					1	Scout Flow	Rate 1.50					1.5 🗸	
m 60			[50]		2	Scout Flow	Rate 2.50					2.5	
<sup>28</sup> 40					3	Scout Flow	Rate 3.50					3.5	
20	- 1 0	0		0	4	Scout Flow	Rate 4.50					4.5 V	
~	0 1	2	3 4	5	5	Scout Flow	Rate 5.50					55 V	_
		Time (m	n										
tethod Steps	5												
Page 1/2				Report Time: 1/7/2014 11:48 AM	Page	52						Report Time: 1/7/2014	11.48.404
Page 1	of 2 E											90%	-

scroll bar

# **Method Reports**

**Note:** The scout tables appear in the Method report only if the method is a scouting method.

#### To generate a Method report

With a run, method, or analysis displayed, select File > Method Report.

ChromLab automatically generates a formatted report of all information in the method and displays the report in the Report Viewer dialog box.

**Note:** You cannot generate a method report if multiple runs appear in an analysis.

### To generate a Method report for multivariable scout methods

1. With a run, method, or analysis displayed, select File > Method Report.

The Multivariable Scout Options dialog box appears.

Wultivariable Scout Options
Multivariable Scouting
Include all runs, only scouted data Include all runs
OK Cancel

- 2. By default, only the scouted data appear in the method report. To modify the report, do one of the following:
  - Select Include all runs to include all phases in the report.
  - Clear the Multivariable Scouting checkbox to exclude the scouted data tables from the report.
- 3. Click OK.

ChromLab automatically generates a formatted report of selected options and displays the report in the Report Viewer dialog box.

# **Run Reports**

## To generate a Run report

1. In the Evaluation window, select File > Run Report.

The Run Report Options dialog box displays a list of options to include in the report (for example, the chromatogram, system information, the run/event log, annotations, the method, and multivariable scouting data if appropriate).

V Run Report Options
Chromatogram
System Information
Run/Event Log
Annotations
☑ Method
Multivariable Scouting
<ul> <li>Include this run, only scouted data</li> <li>Include this run</li> <li>Include all runs, only scouted data</li> <li>Include all runs</li> </ul>
OK Cancel

- 2. By default, ChromLab includes all options in the Run report. Clear the checkboxes of the options that you do not want to include in the Run report.
- 3. Click OK.
- 4. (For Multivariable Scout Run reports only) If you include the multivariable scout run in the Run report, by default only the scouted data for the current run are included. Instead, you can choose one of the following options:
  - Include all data for the current run.
  - Include the scouted data for all runs.

Include all data for all runs.

**Note:** Optionally, you can clear the Multivariable Scouting checkbox. In this case the report will not include the multivariable scout data.

5. Click OK.

ChromLab automatically generates a formatted report of selected options and displays the report in the Report Viewer dialog box.

# **Analysis Reports**

**Note:** You must first perform peak integration analysis in order to generate an Analysis report.

### To generate an Analysis report

1. In the Evaluation window, select File > Analysis Report.

The Analysis Report Options dialog box displays a list of the columns that appear in the displayed Peaks table.

2. Select the checkboxes of the columns to include in the Analysis report.

Note: You are limited to 12 columns.

3. Click OK.

ChromLab automatically generates a formatted report of the selected columns as well as the peak parameters and the chromatogram. The analysis report appears in the Report Viewer dialog box.

If fractions were collected, the Fractions table and all of its displayed columns appear as a separate table in the report. Pooled fractions appear in the report as a row in the Fractions table. The fractions in the pool appear as separate entries below the pooled row.

**Tip:** Trace comparisons (if performed) in the peak integration analysis also appear in the Analysis report.

# **Printing a Report**

## To print a report

With the report displayed in the Report Viewer dialog box, click Print in the toolbar, select a printer, and click Print.

# **Saving a Report**

# To save a report

▶ With the report displayed in the Report Viewer dialog box, click Save and select a file format from the dropdown list that appears.

The Export Settings dialog box appears. You can expand this dialog box to display detailed settings. Available settings depend on the print format you selected.

## 9 | Reports



Scouting is a procedure used to systematically identify the variables that most impact peak resolution and to optimize these parameters to achieve your protein purification goals (for example, high purity, yield, stability, or activity). Molecules differ from one another in their charge, hydrophobicity, solubility, reactivity, and substrate specificity, and in their intermolecular interactions. A purification protocol that is satisfactory for one type of molecule might not work for a different type.

Several factors influence the quality of separation in a purification procedure. These factors include buffer composition (pH, ionic strength, cosolutes), elution type (gradient slope and gradient duration), flow rate, column chemistry, and sample composition. In principle, each of these can be adjusted to produce the most efficient and effective purification strategy for a molecule. In practice, only a few of these are generally tested due to time and cost considerations. By performing a series of automated scout runs, the time and resources required for protocol optimization can be significantly reduced.

Using ChromLab's scouting feature you can easily generate a series of methods that scout on a single variable or on multiple variables within certain sections of the method. Methods used in scout experiments can be generated from an existing method, created from scratch, or loaded from the Bio-Rad method templates.

# **Scouting Multiple Variables**

Using ChromLab's multiple variable scouting feature you can easily generate a series of methods that scout multiple variables within certain phases and steps within a method. This section explains how to use this feature to create a multivariable scouting method.

Multivariable scouting is enabled by selecting Multi Scout on the Method Editor toolbar. The first time you click Multi Scout for a method, ChromLab displays the Multivariable Scouting Phase Selection dialog box. When you click Multi Scout for an existing multiple variable scouting method, ChromLab displays the Multivariable Scout - Method Settings dialog box. As you move through phases in your method, ChromLab displays the multivariable scouting dialog box for the selected phase or step.

# **Toolbar Commands**

All multivariable scouting dialog boxes present a toolbar, which contains the following commands.

## Runs

**Run count** — enables you to select the number of runs for the method. Each table in all multivariable scouting dialog boxes contains the same number of rows as scout runs you set in this command (one row for each run).

**Important:** The number of runs (and therefore rows) cannot exceed 384 (for 4 x 96-well plates).

#### View

**Show rows per table** — enables you to choose the number of runs to view at one time in each table.

**Tip:** Click the + button to expand all rows in all tables in the dialog box. Click the – button to collapse all rows in all tables in the dialog box.

# **Edit Column**

**Increment by** - for the selected column, sets an increment for each run and then you can autofill the column with that increment.

**Reset cell** — resets the contents of the cell to the original value set in the method.

**Reset column** – resets the contents of the entire column to the original values set in the method.

### **Navigation**

**Phase** — enables you to quickly move to the next or previous phase, or to the first (Method Settings) or last phase in the method.

### **Phases**

**Select phases to scout** — opens the Phase Selection dialog box in which you can quickly select the phases to scout.

Tip: Use this dialog box to clear selected phases.

# **Selecting Multivariable Scouting Parameters**

After you create a new method, or open a non-multivariable scouting method, and click Multi Scout on the ChromLab toolbar for the first time, ChromLab displays the Multivariable Scouting Phase Selection dialog box. This dialog box displays all the scoutable phases in your method and enables you to select the phases you want to scout.

🐺 Mi	ultivaria	ble S	Scou	ting	- M	ethod Settings				8 23
Run C	Count:	S	¥	Mu	Itiva	riable Scouting Phase Se	election		Phase 0/3	
	3 -	F							$\langle \langle \rangle \rangle \rangle$	
Ru	ins			Sele	ect Pl	hases to Scout:			Navigation	Phases
•	Run Na Run #	me Ru			#	Phase Name		Scout		Î
	1	M		Þ		Method Settings				
	2	M			1	Equilibration				
	3	M			2	Sample Application				
	Flow Ra	ate			3	Column Wash				
	Run #	Flo								
	1	-								=
	2									
	3									
	Buffar 9	Sala								
	Dunier c									
	Kun #	In					OK	Cancel		
		Bu								
	2	But	Har /	1	- C	uffer D 1				
		Bui	ner A	*1		buller D I				•

**Tip:** Click Select Phases to Scout in the Phases section on the Multivariable Scouting dialog box toolbar to display the Phase Selection dialog box.

# **Multivariable Scouting in Method Settings**

After you select the scouting phases, ChromLab displays the Multivariable Scouting - Method Settings dialog box, which includes tables for all the variables that can be scouted in the current Method Settings window. The variables included in this dialog box depend on the devices in your current fluidic scheme and the options you select in the Method Settings window. When Multi Scout is enabled, ChromLab disables the scoutable variables in the Method Settings window.

# **Method Settings Scouting Details**

? X 🌾 Multivariable Scouting - Method Settings 
 Run Count:
 Show Rows
 Image: Control of the state of Phase 0/5 =, « < > >> 📃 Edit Column Navigation Phases Runs View Run # Run Name 1 MVS Foresight Nuvia Q, 1 ml 2 MVS Foresight UNOsphere Q, 1ml 3 UNO Q, 1 ml Flow Rate Run # Flow Rate (ml/min) 1 1.000 1.000 2 3 2.000 Column Selection Run # Valve Port Column Name CV (ml) Recommended Flow Rate (ml/min) 1 C1 Port 1 Foresight Nuvia Q, 1 ml 1.01 1.000 
 C1 Port 2 \*
 Foresight UNOsphere Q, 1ml
 1.01

 C1 Port 3 \*
 UNO Q, 1 ml
 1.35
 1.000 2 3 C1 Port 3 \* UNO Q, 1 ml 2.000 Buffer Selection Run # Inlet A Inlet B 1 Buffer A 1 \* Buffer B 1 2 Buffer A 1 \* Buffer B 1 3 Buffer A 1 \* Buffer B 1

The initial value for each variable is set in Method Settings.

**Tip:** Right-clicking a column head in any multivariable scouting table enables users to perform various commands including:

- Copying the contents of the entire table
- Copying the contents of the selected column
- Pasting the contents from the clipboard into the column

#### **Run Name**

Each run in a scouting method must be named. By default, the names begin with the characters MVS followed by a number starting with 1 and running sequentially through the number of runs in the method. Use this dialog box to provide a name for each run.

**Tip:** Right-click a cell in any multivariable scouting table and select Add to Run Name to add the variable to the scouting name. For example:



## **Flow Rate Scout**

A Flow Rate scout table is always present.

**Note:** If you select Control the flow to avoid overpressure in Method Settings, the Flow Rate Scout table is not used and does not appear.

### **Column Switching Valve Scout**

A Column Switching Valve scout table is present if your fluidic scheme includes a column switching valve and you select the Multiple Columns option. The columns available for the column scout must be defined in the Configure Ports dialog box.

### **Buffer Selection Scout**

A Buffer Selection scout table is present if your fluidic scheme includes one or two buffer inlet valves or a buffer blending valve. This table is used to scout the buffer inlet valve(s) or pH.

# **Duration Column**

The duration column in scout tables displays the units in which the column variables will appear in order to make it easier to create scout runs with multiple column types. The units include CV, mI, and time.

**Note:** CV is calculated based on the chromatography column assigned to the scout run in each row.

# **Multivariable Scouting in Phases and Steps**

ChromLab enables you to create a new multivariable scout method or modify an existing method and save it as a multivariable scouting method.

When you select the Method Outline tab in the Method Editor and then click Multi Scout on the toolbar, the current phase appears in the main Method Outline pane and ChromLab displays the Multivariable Scouting dialog box for that phase. If you selected the phase to scout in the Phase Selection dialog box, the Multivariable Scouting dialog box displays a table for each scoutable variable. Similar to the view when selected in Method Settings, ChromLab disables the scoutable parameters in the current phase. You can modify them only in the scouting variables tables.

**Tip:** If you did not select the phase to scout in the Phase Selection dialog box, you can select Scout Phase in the Multivariable Scouting dialog box. The tables for all scoutable variables appear in the dialog box.

The following phases contain scoutable variables:

- Equilibration
- Column Wash
- Fraction Collection
- Elution
- Sample Application

When the Step Library is selected, the following steps contain scoutable variables:

- Gradient Segment
- Load Inject Sample
- Change Valve
- Hold Until
- Condition Segments

The following sections detail the scouting parameters for all scoutable phases and steps in a method.

# **Equilibration Phase Scout**

😵 Mu	Wultivariable Scouting - Phase Equilibration													
Run C	ount: 3 ‡	Show Row 5 per Table		Increment 1	by: Auto F	Reset Cell	mn 🔀	Phase 1/5	»					
Ru	ns	View	N	Edi	t Column		Ni	avigation	Phases					
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final %B	Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (CV)	CV (ml)						
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	1.000	3.00	1.01						
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	1.000	3.00	1.01						
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	2.000	3.00	1.35						

## **Isocratic Segment or Gradient Segment Step Scout**

The Equilibration phase contains one Isocratic Segment or Gradient Segment scout table for each segment in the Gradient Segments section in the phase. The Isocratic Segment and Gradient Segment scout tables contain:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- Inlet A and/or Inlet B columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valve is the Buffer Selection setting chosen, Inlet Q1 and/or Inlet Q4 columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve is the Buffer Selection setting chosen, and pH if Buffer Blending is the Buffer Selection setting chosen in Method Settings
- A %B column or an Initial %B column and a Final %B column
- A duration column that displays the duration units in Volume or Time (CV, ml, or min)

Note the following:

If Use Flow Rate from Method Settings is selected, then the Flow Rate column is disabled.

- A | Scouting Variables within a Method
  - If Use Same Inlets As Method Settings is selected, then the Inlet A and B columns are disabled.
  - If Use pH from Method Settings is selected, then the pH column is disabled.

# **Column Wash Phase Scout**

🐨 Mu	Multivariable Scouting - Phase Column Wash														
Run C	ount: 3 Ĵ	Show Row 5 per Table		Increment 1	by: Auto F	Reset Cell	mn 🔀	Phase 3/5	»						
Ru	ns	Vie	N	Edi	t Column		N	avigation	Phases						
× 5	Isocratio	sse Segment Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final %B	Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (CV)	CV (ml)							
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	1.000	3.00	1.01							
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	1.000	3.00	1.01							
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	0	2.000	3.00	1.35							

## **Isocratic Segment or Gradient Segment Step Scout**

The Column Wash phase contains one Isocratic Segment or Gradient Segment scout table for each segment in the Gradient Segments section in the phase. The Isocratic Segment and Gradient Segment scout tables contain:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- Inlet A and/or Inlet B columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valve is the Buffer Selection setting chosen, Inlet Q1 and/or Inlet Q4 columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve is the Buffer Selection setting chosen, and pH if Buffer Blending is the Buffer Selection setting chosen in Method Settings
- A %B column or an Initial %B column and a Final %B column
- A duration column that displays the duration units in Volume or Time (CV, ml, or min)

Note the following:

- If Use Flow Rate from Method Settings is selected, then the Flow Rate column is disabled.
- If Use Same Inlets As Method Settings is selected, then the Inlet A and B columns are disabled.
- If Use pH from Method Settings is selected, then the pH column is disabled.

# **Fraction Collection Scout**

🐨 Mu	Multivariable Scouting - Phase Column Wash													
Run C	ount: 3 ‡	Show Rows 5 ¢ per Table		Increment by: 1.00 ‡	uto Fill	Reset Cell Reset Column	Phase 3/5							
Ru	ns	View	1	Edit Colu	mn: Start Intens	ity	Navigation	Phases						
▼ S	cout Pha Thresho	ase Id - λ 3 (280	nm)											
	Run #	Start Slope (mAU/CV)	End Slope (mAU/CV)	Start Intensity (mAU)	End Intensity (mAU)	Peak Width (CV)								
	1	502.65	-502.65	0.00	0.00	1.00								
	2	502.65	-502.65	0.00	0.00	1.00								
	3	502.65	-502.65	0.00	0.00	2.00								
-	Isocratio	: Segment												

😵 Mi	Multivariable Scouting - Phase Column Wash													
Run C	Count: 3 ‡	Show Rows 5 ¢ per Table		Increment by: 1.00 Auto Fill	Reset Cell	Phase 3/5	*							
Ru	ins	View	ſ	Edit Column		Navigation	Phases							
<b>√</b> S	cout Ph	ase												
^	Collecti	on Window												
	Run #	Start (CV)	End (CV)	Fraction Size (ml)										
	1	0.00	1.00	1.00										
	2	0.00	1.00	1.00										
	3	0.00	1.00	1.00										
Ŧ	Isocrati	c Segment												

#### Collect All

When Collect All is selected, fraction collection is performed the same for all runs.

#### **Collection Windows**

When Collection Windows is selected, each scout run can use a different collection window for the phase.

Note: Each phase can have only one collection window.

#### **Threshold Collection**

When Threshold is selected, each scout run can use a different threshold intensity or slope for the phase.

# **Elution Phase Scout**

🐺 Mu	ultivarial	ole Scouting	j - Phase El	ution					? ×		
Run C	ount: 3 ‡	Show Row 5 per Table		Increment 1.00	by: Auto F	Reset Cell	mn 🔀	Phase 4/5	»		
Runs View			Edi	Column:	Fraction Size (ml)	N	avigation	Phases			
Scout Phase											
* Collection Window											
	Run #	Start (CV)	End (CV)	Fraction Size	e (ml)						
	1	3.00	7.00		1.00						
	2	3.00	7.00		1.00						
	3	3.00	7.00		1.00						
-	Gradien	t Segment									
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final %B	Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (CV)	CV (ml)			
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	50	1.000	10.00	1.01			
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	50	1.000	10.00	1.01			
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	50	2.000	10.00	1.35			
	Isocratio	: Segment									
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final %B	Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (CV)	CV (ml)			
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	100	100	1.000	3.00	1.01			
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	100	100	1.000	3.00	1.01			
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	100	100	2.000	3.00	1.35			

### **Isocratic Segment or Gradient Segment Step Scout**

The Elution phase contains one Isocratic Segment or Gradient Segment scout table for each segment in the Gradient Segments section in the phase. The Isocratic Segment and Gradient Segment scout tables contain:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- Depending on the buffer selection in Method Settings:
  - Inlet A and/or Inlet B columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valve is selected
  - Inlet Q1 and/or Inlet Q4 columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve is selected
  - D pH if Buffer Blending is selected
- A %B column or an Initial %B column and a Final %B column
- A duration column that displays the duration units in Volume or Time (CV, ml, or min)

Note the following:

- If Use Flow Rate from Method Settings is selected, then the Flow Rate column is disabled.
- If Use Same Inlets As Method Settings is selected, then the Inlet A and B columns are disabled.
- If Use pH from Method Settings is selected, then the pH column is disabled.

# Sample Application Phase Scout/Load Inject Step Scout

In the Sample Application phase, the Load/Inject step can be scouted. ChromLab can scout three Load/Inject Sample Loading modes:

- Load Loop with Sample Pump
- Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump
- Load Loop Manually and Inject Using Autosampler

This section explains the details of these scout tables.

#### Load Loop with Sample Pump

🐨 Mu	ultivarial	ble Scouting	- Phase Sa	mple Ap	oplication			? ×					
Run C	ount: 3 Ĵ	Show Row 5 per Table	s 🕀	Increme	1 C Auto Fill	Reset Cell	mn						
Ru	ns	Viev	N		Edit Column		Navigation	Phases					
✓ S	Scout Phase  Coad Loop with Sample Pump												
	Run #	Valve Port	Sample 1	Vame	Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (ml)							
	1	S1 Port 1	<ul> <li>S1 Port 1</li> </ul>		1.000	5.00							
	2	S1 Port 2	*		1.000	5.00							
	3	S1 Port 3	Ŧ		1.000	5.00							
^	Sample	Injection wi	th System P	ump									
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	%В	Flow Rate (ml/min	) Volume (ml)							
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	1.00	0 2.00							
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	1.00	2.00							
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0	2.00	2.00							

The Load Loop with Sample Pump scout step is similar to its non-scout version. This step has two scout tables: one for scouting the sample (Load Loop with Sample Pump Scout table) and one for controlling the system buffer (Sample Injection with System Pump table). The Load Loop with Sample Pump scout table contains:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- A Sample Name column, which displays the sample names

**Note:** The names are taken from the valve alias names entered in the Method Settings window. You can also copy and paste them from a spreadsheet.

- A Flow Rate (ml/min) column, which is the flow rate to use to load the loop
- A Volume (ml) column, which is the sample volume to load into the loop

The Sample Injection with System Pump scout table contains:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- Depending on the buffer selection in Method Settings:
  - Inlet A and/or Inlet B columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Inlet Valve is selected
  - Inlet Q1 and/or Inlet Q4 columns if Manually Prepared Buffer via Blending Valve is selected
- A %B column
- A Flow Rate (ml/min) column, which is the flow rate to use to inject the sample
- A Volume (ml) column, which is the sample volume to inject onto the column

The valves in this table are disabled by default as they are scouted at the global level from Method Settings in the Gradient Segment Scout table. See Buffer Selection Scout on page 378.

un C	ount: 3 0	Show Rows	E Inc	rement by:	Reset Cell		Phase			
		per Table		Auto Fill	Reset Colu	nn 🛛 <	<	> >>		
Rui	ns	View		Edit Column			Navigat	ion	Phases	
/ So	cout Pha Inject Sa	ase ample on Colu	mn with San	nple Pump						
✓ So	cout Pha Inject Sa Run #	ase ample on Colu Valve Port	mn with San Sample Nar	nple Pump me   Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (ml)					
So So	cout Pha Inject Sa Run # 1	ase ample on Colu Valve Port S1 Port 1 *	mn with San Sample Nar S1 Port 1	nple Pump me   Flow Rate (ml/min) 1.000	Volume (ml) 5.00					
▼ So	cout Pha Inject Sa Run # 1 2	ample on Colu Valve Port S1 Port 1 ~ S1 Port 2 ~	mn with San Sample Nar S1 Port 1 S1 Port 2	nple Pump me   Flow Rate (ml/min) 1.000 1.000	Volume (ml) 5.00 5.00					

Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump

The Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump scout step is similar to its non-scout version. This step has one scout table, Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump. This table contains:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- A Sample Name column, which displays the sample name or port number

**Note:** The names are taken from the valve alias names entered in the Method Settings window. You can also copy and paste them from a spreadsheet.

- A Flow Rate (ml/min) column, which is the flow rate to use to inject the sample
- A Volume (ml) column, which is the sample volume to inject onto the column

### Inject Using Autosampler / Load Loop Manually

The Inject Using Autosampler scout step is similar to its non-scout version. This step has one scout table, Inject Sample Using Autosampler. This table contains:

 The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings A Sample Name column, which displays the sample names

**Note:** The names are taken from the valve alias names entered in the Method Settings window. You can also copy and paste them from a spreadsheet.

- A Flow Rate (ml/min) column, which is the flow rate to use to inject the sample
- A Volume column (ml), which is the sample volume to inject onto the column

### Hold Until Scout and Condition Segments Scout

The Hold Until Scout and Condition Segments Scout steps are similar to their non-scout versions. When Hold Until is enabled, Hold Until Scout monitors a single signal and uses a single test for all scout runs.

¥	Mul	tivariak	ole Scouting	- Phase (	Column	Wash					8	×
Rui	n Co	ount: 3 0	Show Row 5 per Table		Increr	nent   1	Auto F	Reset Cell Reset Colu	mn <	Phase 3/5		4
	Runs View				Edit	Column		N	avigation	Phas	ses	
1	Sco	out Pha	ase									
	~ c	ollectio	on Window									
	6	Run #	Start (ml)	End (ml)	Fraction	size	(ml)					
	1	1	0.00	1.00	maction	1 OnLC	1.00					
		2	0.00	1.00			1.00					
		3	0.00	1.00			1.00					
	⊷ Is	socratio	Segment									
		Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initia	I %B	Final %B	Flow Rate (ml/min)	Volume (ml)			
		1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B	1	0	0	1.000	3.02			
		2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B	1	0	0	1.000	3.02			
		з	Buffer A 1	Buffer B	1	0	0	2.000	4.07			
-	~ H	lold Ur	ntil - Resume	e Button P	ressed l	Event						
	- []	Run #	Threshold	Time Out	t (min)							
		1	0.0		1.0							
		2	0.0		1.0							
		3	0.0		1.0							

The Hold Until scout table and Condition Segments scout table each contain:

- The number of rows, as determined by the number of scout runs set in Method Settings
- A Threshold column, which sets the value in the appropriate units for the selected signal for each run

- A | Scouting Variables within a Method
  - A Time Out column, which, when Time Out is selected in the method, sets the time-out value for each run

**Note:** If Time Out is not selected in the method, the default value is 1.0 min.

# **Creating a Multivariable Scout Method**

You can create a multivariable scout method from an existing method or as a new method.

### To create a multivariable scouting method

- 1. Create a new method, copy an existing method, or open a Bio-Rad method template.
- 2. Click Multi Scout on the Method Editor toolbar.

The Phase Selection dialog box appears, displaying all the phases within the method.

3. In this dialog box, select the checkbox for each phase that you want to scout.

The following phases include scoutable variables:

- Column Wash
- Elution
- Equilibration
- Sample Application
- 4. Click OK to save your selection and close the Phase Selection dialog box.

The Multivariable Scout - Method Settings dialog box appears, displaying a table for each scoutable variable in Method Settings.

- 5. In this dialog box, do the following:
  - a. On the toolbar, enter the number of scout runs for your method.

Note: The number of runs cannot exceed 384 (for 4 x 96-well plates).

b. (Optional) On the toolbar, select the number of rows per table to view.

c. In the Run Name table, provide a name for the runs. Each run can have a unique name.

**Tip:** If the name text box is too small to display the complete name, right-click the Run Name column heading and select Best Fit. You can select this option for any table in the application.

d. For each table in the dialog box, provide the scouting parameters.

In any table, you can manually enter each value, paste the values as a column from a spreadsheet, or auto-fill the values.

- To auto-fill a value to all cells in a column, select the starting cell, enter 0.0 in the Increment by text box on the toolbar, and click Auto Fill. The value in all cells in the column below the starting cell change to the starting cell's value.
- To auto-fill another value to all cells in a column, select the starting cell in the new column and change the value in that cell. Enter 0.0 in the Increment by text box on the toolbar and click Auto Fill.
- To auto-fill an incremental value to all cells in a column, select the starting cell and enter a value. In the Increment by text box on the toolbar, enter a positive value by which to increment or a negative value by which to decrement the value. Click Auto Fill on the toolbar. All cells in the column below the start cell change according to the set criteria.

**Tip:** Click Reset Cell or Reset Column on the toolbar to revert to the original values.

6. In the Navigation area on the Multivariable Scouting toolbar, use the arrows to move to the next scoutable phase.

The Multivariable Scouting dialog box for the phase appears, displaying a table for each scoutable variable in that phase.

- 7. For each scoutable phase, provide the scouting parameters in each scouting table as necessary.
- 8. Click Save As to save the scouting method.

# Modifying a Multivariable Scouting Method

After you save a scouting method, you can change variable values in any phase.

**Note:** Modifying the method outline of a scouting series invalidates the series. You must use Save As and save it as a new scouting method.

### To modify scouting values for a variable

- 1. Open the multivariable scout method. The Multivariable Scouting Method Steps dialog box appears, displaying all scoutable variables and their current settings.
- 2. Update the scouting parameters in Method Settings as necessary.
- 3. Using the arrows in the Navigation area on the toolbar, move to the next target phase and update the scouting parameters in the scouting tables as necessary.
- 4. Perform step 3 for any other phase in the method.
- 5. Click Save As to save the scouting method.

### To remove a scouted phase from a multivariable scout method

- Do one of the following:
  - Open the Phase Selection dialog box and clear the Scout checkbox for the target phase.
  - Open the phase's Multivariable Scout dialog box and clear the Scout Phase checkbox.

# **Viewing the Multivariable Scout Summary**

When you open a scout method, the Scout Summary button appears in the left pane in the Method Editor. The scout summary displays all the scouting parameters in a read-only view in a new window.

In the scout summary you can

- View the details for a specific run or for all runs
- View a specific number of rows for each table

**Tip:** This is helpful when your method has multiple runs. You can view a few rows (or runs) at a time in each table.

- View or hide the details of any phase
- View only the tables with distinct data
- Copy the data in .txt format

#### To view the scout summary

 Click Scout Summary in the left pane in the Method Editor. The complete summary appears.
	Syster	m Control	Meth	od Editor					ļ				
1	Open 🔀 O	pen Template	e   💾 Sa	ve 🛃	Save As	🔡 Save	As Templat	te Scor		ut 🥂 Multi Scout	ut 🧾 Multi Scout   🕨 Start Ru	ut 📝 Multi Scout 📔 Start Run 🕴	ut 🥂 Multi Scout   🕨 Start Run Method
	() SI	how all run	s (	) Show ru	n #:	1 Ĵ	s	show 5		rows per table	rows per table	🕽 rows per table 📃 Sh	rows per table
	Method S	ettings											
	+ Run Na	me			_								
	Run #	Run Name											
]	1	MVS Fores	ight Nuvia (	), 1 ml	a								
<u> </u>	3	UNO Q, 1	ml	nere q, in	-								
4	▼ Flow Ra	ite											
	<ul> <li>Column</li> </ul>	Selection											
		election											
	Equilibrat	ion (#1)											
	▲ Isocration	c Segment	1.1.10			(a) (c) (b) (			1				
	Kun #	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	Initial %8	Final 2	0 Flow Rate	t.000	Volume (CV)					
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		0	1.000	3.00					
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		0	2.000	3.00					
L L	Sample A	pplication	(#2)										
ry 🛛	✓ Load Lo	op with Sar	nple Pump										
	<ul> <li>Sample</li> </ul>	Injection wi	ith System P	ump				_					
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	%B FI	ow Rate	(ml/min) Vo	olume (ml)						
	1	Buffer A 1 Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1 Buffer B 1	0		1.000 2.00							
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		2.000	2.00						
	Column W	(ach (#2)											
	<ul> <li>Thresho</li> </ul>	vasii (#3) old - λ 3 (28)	0 nm)										
	0	Start Slope	End Slope	Start Inte	ensity   E	End Intensity	Peak Wid	ith					
	Kun #	(mAU/CV)	(mAU/CV)	(mAU)	(	(mAU)	(CV)						
	1	502.65	5 -502.65		0.00	0.00	1	.00					
	3	502.65	5 -502.65		0.00	0.00	2	.00					
	* Isocrati	c Segment											
	Elution (#	4)											
	<ul> <li>Collecti</li> </ul>	on Window											
	Run #	Start (CV)	End (CV) F	raction Siz	e (ml)								
	1	3.00	7.00		1.00								
	2	3.00	7.00		1.00								
	+ Gradien	t Segment											
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final 9	6B Flow Rate	e (ml/min)	Volume (CV)	1				
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		50	1.000	10.00	1				
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		50	1.000	10.00					
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		50	2.000	10.00	]				
	<ul> <li>Isocration</li> </ul>	c Segment											
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final 9	6B Flow Rate	: (ml/min)	Volume (CV)					
	2	Buffer A 1 Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1 Buffer B 1	100	1	00	1.000	3.00					
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	100	1	00	2.000	3.00					
	Column W	(ash (#5)											
	<ul> <li>Isocratic</li> </ul>	c Segment											
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B	Initial %B	Final 9	6B Flow Rate	e (ml/min)	Volume (CV)	1				
	1	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		0	1.000	3.00					
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		0	1.000	3.00					
	3	Buffer A 1	Buffer B 1	0		0	2.000	3.00					

A | Scouting Variables within a Method

#### To view the details of a specific run

- Select Show run # and do one of the following:
  - Type the run number in the text box.
  - Use the up or down arrow to scroll to the target run number.

#### To view a specific number of rows in each table

- Select Show all runs and do one of the following:
  - Type the number of rows in the Show rows per table text box.
  - Use the up or down arrow to scroll to the target number.

#### To hide the details of a specific table

▶ With the table's details visible, click the arrow to the left of the table name to collapse and hide the data.

#### To display the details of a specific table

With the table's details hidden, click the arrow to the left of the table name to expand and display the data.

#### To copy the summary report

▶ Right-click the scout summary report and select Copy All.

You can paste the contents of the report into a .txt, .xls, .doc, or .ppt file.

# **Scouting a Single Variable**

Using ChromLab's scouting wizard you can easily generate a series of methods that scout on a single variable within certain sections of the method. This section explains how to use the scouting wizard to scout a single variable.

## **The Scouting Wizard**

The scouting wizard guides you through three pages: Choose a Scouting Parameter, Select Method Steps to Scout, and Generate Scout Sequence. This section explains how to use each page in detail.

#### Page 1: Choose a Scouting Parameter

Scouting Wizard Page 1 of 3								
Choose a Scouting Parameter								
Choose one scouting parameter from the options below.								
Flow Rate	Flow Rate Pump flow rate							
© %B	Initial or final %B in a linear gradient step or %B in a gradient step							
Ouration	Length of the step duration (ml, CV, time)							
© рН	Buffer blending pH value (requires buffer blending valve)							
Column	Column position (requires column switching valve)							
Sample	Sample Sample volume applied to column either through a loop or directly from a sample pump							
L	< Previous Next > Finish Cancel							

On this page you select the parameter on which to scout. You can select only one parameter per method to scout.

- Flow Rate optimize the pump flow rate for adsorption and elution steps.
- %B vary the buffer composition in isocratic gradient steps or the initial or final buffer composition in linear gradient steps.

- A | Scouting Variables within a Method
  - **Duration** vary the length of the elution step in volume.
  - **pH** find the optimal pH for the method in buffer blending mode (requires a buffer blending valve).
  - Column test up to five column types for each column-switching valve in use. This parameter requires at least one column-switching valve in the fluidic scheme.

**Note:** Pages 2 and 3 of the scouting wizard differ when scouting for columns and samples. See Using the Scouting Wizard to Scout Columns on page 402 or Using the Scouting Wizard to Scout Samples on page 404 for more information.

 Sample — test up to seven different samples when one sample inlet valve is used or up to 14 different samples when two sample inlet valves are used (Port 8 is reserved for wash). This parameter requires at least one sample inlet valve in the fluidic scheme.

**Tip:** This option is available if, in the Sample Application phase, you chose to load the loop through the sample pump or inject sample directly onto the column. It is not available if you chose to load the loop manually.

Scouting Wizard Page 2 of 3							
Select Method Steps to Scout							
Step Description	Flow Rate (ml/min)	%В	%B Final	Volume (CV)			
1 - Column Performance Te	est						
Isocratic Flow	1	0	0	3			
Inject Sample	1	0	0	1			
Isocratic Flow	1	0	0	3			
2 - Elution							
Gradient Flow	1	0	100	10			
		< Pre	evious Next :	> Finish	Cancel		

#### Page 2: Select Method Steps to Scout

On this page you select the method steps to be scouted. The method steps that include the parameter you selected on Page 1 of the scouting wizard are shown.

Depending on the parameter you chose on Page 1, you can select individual steps to scout or you can select the checkbox to scout all steps in the method in which the properties for that parameter are enabled. All steps that you select are highlighted.

If you select **Include all steps where Use <parameter> from Method Settings is enabled**, the following rules apply:

- Steps for which Use <parameter> from Method Settings is selected are automatically included in the scout.
- Steps for which Use <parameter> from Method Settings is not selected are not included in the scout.
- If you manually select or cancel any steps from the scout, the checkbox
   Include all steps where parameter> from Method Settings is cleared.

A | Scouting Variables within a Method

If you do not select **Include all steps where <parameter> from Method Settings is enabled**, the following rules apply:

- Only steps that include the scouted parameter can be selected.
- Multiple steps might share the same parent setting. In these cases, selecting one step selects all steps in the group.
- Steps that cannot be selected are grayed out.
- If the scouted parameter values do not match in all steps that you select, the following message appears below the table: "You have selected steps with different starting values. Please deselect these steps or change the starting value to proceed."

You can clear previously selected steps. The following rules apply:

- You can clear individual steps or groups of steps.
- If you clear a step when the parameter Include all steps where <parameter> from Method Settings is enabled is selected, the checkbox is also cleared. The other steps remain selected and will be included in the scout.

Scouting Wizard Page 3 of 3									
Generate Scout Sequence									
Select scout sequence parameter	Select scout sequence parameters below								
Number of Runs:	10 🗘 F	Run #	Run Name	Flow Rate (	ml/min)	Include in Scout Sequence			
Starting Value (ml/min):	1 🗘 1		Scout Flow Rate 1	1.00		<b>V</b>			
	2		Scout Flow Rate 1.1	1.10		<b>V</b>			
Increment Value (ml/min):	0.1 💌 3		Scout Flow Rate 1.2	1.20		✓			
	4		Scout Flow Rate 1.3	1.30		<b>V</b>			
	5		Scout Flow Rate 1.4	1.40					
	6		Scout Flow Rate 1.5	1.50		<b>V</b>			
	7		Scout Flow Rate 1.6	1.60					
	8		Scout Flow Rate 1.7	1.70					
	9		Scout Flow Rate 1.8	1.80					
	1	.0	Scout Flow Rate 1.9	1.90					
			< Previous	Next >	F	inish Cancel			

#### Page 3: Generate Scout Sequence

On this page you set the number of runs to be performed, name each run, and set the parameters for the scouted steps.

- **Number of runs** sets the number of runs to be performed as part of the scout experiment.
- **Starting Value** sets the starting value for the parameter chosen to be scouted. The default is the starting value in the base method.
- Increment Value sets the scout run increment values. The scout increment value can be positive or negative.

The scout sequence table comprises the following columns:

**Run #** — the scout run number. This field is not editable.

- A | Scouting Variables within a Method
  - Run Name the scout run name. The autogenerated name is based on the parameter you chose on Page 1 of the scouting wizard and the scout starting value and increment value. This field is editable.

**Tip:** To edit the run name column easily, create a list in Microsoft Word or Excel. Copy and paste the list into the column to replace the autogenerated names.

- <Parameter> the value of the scouted parameter for that run based on the starting value in the base method and the increment value. This field is editable.
- Include in Scout Sequence determines whether the run is included in the scout method. By default, all runs are included. This field is editable.

#### **Using the Scouting Wizard to Scout Columns**

This section explains how to set up pages 2 and 3 of the scouting wizard when scouting columns.

**Note:** This section applies only if you chose to scout columns on Page 1. Refer to the images in the previous section if you chose another parameter to scout.

#### Page 2:

Scouting Wizard Page 2 of 3							
Select Columns to Scout							
Please select	t a column for each column switching valve positio	on that will be used.		1			
Port	Column	Column Volume	Max Pre-Column Pressure (psi)	Max Delta-Column Pressure (psi)			
C1 Port 1	Affi-Gel Blue, 5 ml	4.99	72.52	10.15			
C1 Port 2	Affi-Prep Protein A, 5 ml	4.99	72.52	43.51			
C1 Port 3	DEAE Affi-Gel Blue, 5 ml	4.99	72.52	10.15			
C1 Port 4	Not Used	0.00	0.00	0.00			
C1 Port 5	Not Used	0.00	0.00	0.00			
		< Previous	Next >	Finish Cancel			

On this page you can select up to five columns for each column-switching valve to scout. The column dropdown list comprises all columns in the column library, including user-defined columns (see the section To add user-defined columns on page 166 for information about user-defined columns). The wizard displays the values for column volume, maximum precolumn pressure, and maximum delta-column pressure for each selected column.

Alternatively, you can choose Custom from the dropdown list and modify these values to create a custom column to scout.



#### Page 3:

On this page you can name each run and include or exclude a column in the scout sequence. The scout sequence table comprises the following columns:

- **Run** # the scout run number. This field is not editable.
- Run Name the scout run name. The autogenerated name is based on the column's position on the column switching valve module and the name of the column chosen on Page 2. This field is editable.

**Tip:** To edit the run name column easily, create a list in Microsoft Word or Excel. Copy and paste the list into the column to replace the autogenerated names.

- A | Scouting Variables within a Method
  - Port the column's position on the column switching valve module. This field is not editable.
  - Include in Scout Sequence determines whether the run is included in the scout method. By default, all runs are included. This field is editable.

#### **Using the Scouting Wizard to Scout Samples**

This section explains how to set up pages 2 and 3 of the scouting wizard when scouting samples.

**Note:** This section applies only if you chose to scout samples on Page 1. Refer to the images in the previous sections if you chose another parameter to scout.

Page 2:

A Scouting Wizard Page 2 of 3									
Select Sample Port to Scout									
Select a sample inlet port and define an injection volume for each scouting run.									
Number of Runs: 2	Run #	Sample Port Position	Injection Volume (ml)						
	1	S1 Port 1	1.00						
	2	S1 Port 2	1.00						
		< Previous Next >	Finish Cancel						

On this page you can select up to 14 samples to scout. For each run, choose a sample inlet valve and port number from the dropdown list and modify the sample injection volume for that port. You can select the same port multiple times if you want to scout different values for that sample.

**Tip:** You might see a message alerting you that you did not choose to include a preinjection sample pump wash in the method. The wash ensures that any remaining sample is flushed from the flow path before injecting the next sample in order to avoid cross contamination. If you click Yes in the message box to include a preinjection sample pump wash, the method is updated and you proceed to Page 3. If you click No in the message box (if, for example, you are using the same sample), the method is not updated and you proceed to Page 3.



Scout	ing Wizard Page 3 of 3			×			
Generate Scout Sequence							
Run #	Run Name	Sample Port Position	Injection Volume (ml)	Include in Scout Sequence			
1	Scout Sample S1 Port 1	S1 Port 1	5				
2	Scout Sample S1 Port 2	S1 Port 2	5				
3	Scout Sample S2 Port 1	S2 Port 1	3				
4	Scout Sample S2 Port 2	S2 Port 2	3				
5	Scout Sample S2 Port 6	S2 Port 6	5				
6	Scout Sample S2 Port 7	S2 Port 7	4				
7	Scout Sample S1 Port 1	S1 Port 1	5				
		< Previous	Next >	Finish Cancel			

On this page you can name each run and include or exclude a sample in the scout sequence. The scout sequence table comprises the following columns:

- **Run #** the scout run number. This field is not editable.
- Run Name the scout run name. The autogenerated name is based on the sample inlet valve module number and the port number on that valve. This field is editable.

**Tip:** To edit the run name column easily, create a list in Microsoft Word or Excel. Copy and paste the list into the column to replace the autogenerated names.

- **Sample Port Position** this field is not editable.
- **Injection Volume (ml)** —this field is not editable.

- A | Scouting Variables within a Method
  - Include in Scout Sequence determines whether the run is included in the scout method. By default, all runs are included. This field is editable.

# **Creating a Single-Variable Scouting Method**

**Note:** Before starting the scouting wizard, ensure that the method settings and protocol are correct. After creating a single-variable scouting method series, any changes will require you to run the wizard again.

#### To create a single-variable scouting method

- 1. Create a new method, copy an existing method, or use a Bio-Rad method template.
- 2. Click Single Scout in the Method Editor toolbar. The scouting wizard starts.
- 3. On the first page of the wizard, choose one parameter to scout.
- 4. On the second page, select the steps in the method to scout.
- 5. On the last page, set the sequence parameters for the scout:
  - Change the values of the sequence parameters.
  - Double-click a run name to edit the value in that field.
  - Clear the checkboxes for runs that you do not want to include in the scout method.
- 6. Click Finish to complete the scout setup and close the wizard.

#### **Special Considerations**

Rules for generating scout sequences can vary depending on the parameter chosen to scout. This section provides a list of considerations to take into account when generating a scout sequence.

#### **Generating %B Scout Sequences**

- You can scout on two or more steps with the same starting %B values. If two or more of the steps you select have different starting values, you must clear the steps with the different values.
- When you select a linear gradient for scouting and the value for the next or previous %B step is the same as the selected gradient, that step is automatically selected for scouting. Clear that step if it is not required.

**Note:** If an isocratic step is selected for scouting, no other steps are automatically selected. You can choose others manually.

 When the starting value for %B is 100, the increments (on Page 3) default to a negative value.

#### **Generating pH Scout Sequences**

- This option is available only when the fluidic scheme includes the buffer blending valve and buffer blending is selected in Method Settings.
- The minimum and maximum pH scouting range is defined by the buffer selection made in Method Settings.

#### **Generating Duration Scout Sequences**

 Choosing two or more steps that have different starting values or that have different units is not supported. Clear the steps with different starting values or units to proceed. A | Scouting Variables within a Method

#### **Generating Column Scout Sequences**

- This option is available only when the fluidic scheme includes the column switching valve.
- If you choose Custom as the column type and change the default values for column volume, maximum precolumn pressure, and/or maximum delta-column pressure, your custom settings must be within the system limits defined by the method settings. If your custom values are outside of this range, a red box appears around the number. The wizard prevents you from continuing until you enter a valid number.

#### **Generating Sample Scout Sequences**

- This option is available only when the fluidic scheme includes at least one sample inlet valve and you chose to load the loop through the sample pump or inject sample directly onto the column in the Sample Application phase. It is not available if you chose to load the loop manually.
- If your method contains multiple Sample Application phases, scouting is performed only on the first sample loading step in the method.
- If you select Load Loop with Sample Pump in the method, the injection volume in the scout refers to the system pump injection volume, the initial injection volume is the same as the system pump injection volume set in the method, and the minimum injection volume is 0.01 ml.
- If you select Inject Sample on Column with Sample Pump in the method, the injection volume in the scout refers to the sample pump injection volume, the initial injection volume is the same as the sample pump injection volume set in the method, and the minimum injection volume is 0.01 ml.
- The maximum injection volume is 10 L (10,000 ml).

# Viewing the Single-Variable Scouting Method Summary

When you open a scout method, the Scout Summary button appears in the left pane in the Method Editor. The scout summary displays details of the scouting parameter in a read-only view in a new window.

	Scout F	Parameter : pH		
	Run #	Run Name	pH	Include In Sequence
Mathad	1	Scout pH 1.00	1.00	~
Settings	2	Scout pH 1.50	1.50	~
	3	Scout pH 2.00	2.00	~
	4	Scout pH 2.50	2.50	~
	5	Scout pH 3.00	3.00	~
Method Outline Method Steps Scout Summary				

**Tip:** When you open the scouting wizard in a saved scouting method, the values for that scouting method persist in the wizard as well as in the method.

A | Scouting Variables within a Method

# Saving a Single-Variable Scouting Method as a Multivariable Scouting Method

You can save a single-variable scouting method as a multivariable scouting method. The new multivariable scouting method retains the original scout parameter and the number of runs. The parameter's scouting increment is not retained. You can modify the parameters of the original scouting variable and add new variables and runs to the new multivariable scouting method.

**Tip:** Saving a single-variable scouting method as a multivariable scouting method does not overwrite original scouting method. You can view and run the original scouting method.

#### To save a single-variable scouting method as a multivariable scout

- 1. Open the single-variable scouting method.
- 2. Click Multi Scout on the Method Editor toolbar.

The Phase Selection dialog box appears, displaying all the phases within the method.

- 3. Select the checkbox for each phase that you want to scout and click OK to save your selection and close the dialog box.
- 4. In the Multivariable Scouting Method Steps dialog box, update the scouting parameters as necessary.
- 5. Using the arrows in the Navigation area on the toolbar, move to the next target phase and update the scouting parameters.
- 6. Click Save As to save the single-variable scouting method as a multivariable scouting method.

# **Running a Scouting Method**

Important: Scout methods cannot be queued with other methods.

As with regular methods, you can start scout runs immediately only if there are no scheduled methods in the run queue.

Scout methods have only two start position options:

- If the Method Start Location is set to Auto in the Fraction Collector Configuration dialog box, the first scout run starts at tube A1 (or P1 if a plate is the first collector vessel).
- If the Method Start Location is set to Manual in the Fraction Collector Configuration dialog box, the first scout run starts at the designated manual start location.

When you collect fractions during scouting, the fractions get appended to the fractions collected in the previous run. The collection skips a tube between each scout run and goes to the next available tube.

**Tip:** See Running Methods on page 219 for more information about running methods.

A | Scouting Variables within a Method

# **Running a Multivariable Scout Method**

All runs in the multivariable scout method appear as a single run in the Run Queue pane, similar to a multirun method. You can view scout run details on the Multi Scout tab in the run queue pane in the System Control window, for example:

	Stop R	un 📙 Pa	ause Run	<b>N</b> Hold	Step 🔇				
	MVS Anion Exchange (00:18:54)								
Me	ethod S	ettinas			<u></u>				
*	Run Na	me							
	Run #	Run Name							
	2	MVS Foresight UNOsphere Q, 1ml							
-	Flow Ra	te							
	Run #   Flow Rate (ml/min)								
	2		1.000						
-	Column	Selection							
	Run #	Valve Port	Column	Name					
	2	C1 Port 2	Foresigh	t UNOspher	e Q, 1r				
	۹ 📃				•				
-	Buffer S	election							
	Run #	Inlet A	Inlet B						
	2	Buffer A 1	Buffer B	1	-				
Phase	es Ste	ps Run Lo	g Run Q	ueue 🕕	Multi Scout				

**Note:** You can remove the complete set of scouting methods in the run queue, but you cannot remove an individual scouting method in the queue.

# **Running a Single-Variable Scout Method**

Each scouting method appears in the Run Queue tab individually. Each run is identified as a scout run on the run label, for example:

🗾 St	op Run	Paus	se Run		۲			
	Run 01	L Scout Flo	w Rate	. (00:01:44)				
	Т	otal Queu	e Time: (	0:05:44				
	Ru	n 01 Scout 00: Scou	Flow Rat 01:44 t 1 of 5	e 2.00				
	Run 01 Scout Flow Rate 2.20 00:02:00 Scout 3 of 5							
Run 01 Scout Flow Rate 2.40 00:02:00 Scout 5 of 5								
Phases	Steps	Run Log	Run Ou	eue 🚯	Ŧ			

**Tip:** You can remove from the queue any scout methods that are not running, but you cannot reorder the scout run queue. To remove a run from the run

queue, click 💌.

A | Scouting Variables within a Method

#### To run a multivariable or single-variable scout method

- 1. Open the method to run.
- 2. On the toolbar, click Start Run.

The Schedule Scout Run dialog box displays the number and names of runs that are scheduled, and their scout parameters.

5 Schedule Multiv	anable scou	t kun on Nov	-				
System Name:	NGC			Ŧ		_	
Method Name:	MVS Anio	on Exchange	2_NGC FC		Collection	Sample Parameters Air Detection	
Folder Name:	MVS Exar	mples			NGC FC	Outlet Valve	
Run Name Prefix:	Run 02						
Notes:							
Fraction Placemen	ıt:						
Start Location	End Location	Estimated Count	Max Size (ml)				
MVS Anion Exe	change2_NG	C FC, Run 02	(01/03)				
A/1	A/7	7	1.00				
A/9	A/9	1	1.00				
A/10	A/14	5	1.00 =				
A/15	A/19	5	1.00				
MVS Anion Exe	change2_NG	C FC, Run 02	(02/03)				
MVS Anion Exe Delay volume: Off	change2_NG	C FC. Run 02	(03/03) 🔻			••••••••••••••	
Email when rur	o completes						
tnavarro@bio- jsmith@bio-ra brobb@bio-ra	rad.com d.com d.com						
Create run repo	ort		Remove	Add			Configure Tray.
Help	Sc	hedule Run	Start R	un	🔲 Start ru	n with an empty tray (clear history)	Cance

- 3. (Optional) In the dialog box you can change the run name prefix. The run name prefix for each run changes dynamically as you type the new prefix. The run prefix can consist of up to 35 characters.
- 4. (Optional) Change the folder location in which to save the run files.
- 5. Do one of the following:
  - Click Start Run to begin the run immediately.
  - Click Schedule Run to put the methods in the run queue and run them later.



ChromLab software stores all data (for example, methods, templates, and runs) in a database using Microsoft SQL Server 2014. Bio-Rad highly recommends backing up this database regularly. Backing up the database on a different drive from the one on which ChromLab is running is also recommended.

If preventing data loss is critical to your operation, consider installing ChromLab on a RAID 1 drive. With RAID level 1, data are written identically to two hard drives. If one hard disk crashes, data are available on the redundant drive.

The backup procedure saves the NGC database into a zip (.bak) file. The size of the .bak file is approximately the same size as the NGC database itself. You need free disk space that is at least equal to the size of the NGC database to store the .bak file. Restoring the database requires the same amount of free disk space as the size of the .bak file.

Use ChromLab Administration to back up and restore the NGC database. ChromLab Administration backs up all NGC data, including all methods, runs, and analyses. You can also use ChromLab Administration to set a reminder to back up the NGC database on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

When the specified interval from the most recent backup has elapsed, the reminder appears on the ChromLab computer when the software is launched.

# **Backing Up the NGC Database**

You cannot start ChromLab Administration if ChromLab is running on the same computer. Before you back up the NGC database, ensure that ChromLab is not running on the same computer and that the NGC instrument is idle, that is, verify that no manual or method operation is running.

**Important:** You must have Windows administration privileges on the ChromLab computer to run ChromLab Administration. The default user name and password for ChromLab are admin/admin. Bio-Rad strongly recommends that you change the user name and password after the first time you log in to the application. Select the User Administration tab and click Edit User to change the user name and password.

#### To back up the ChromLab database

- 1. If you have not done so, determine the size of the NGC database.
  - a. Navigate to C:\ProgramData\Bio-Rad\NGC\Database.
  - b. Right-click on the Database folder and select Properties.
  - c. On the General tab, note the Size value.

Ensure that the disk on which you plan to save the backup zip file has free disk space that is at least equal to the size of the NGC database.

- On the Start menu, select ChromLab > ChromLab Administration and log into ChromLab Administration.
- 3. In ChromLab Administration, select the Backup and Restore tab.

ThromLab Administration	
Eile <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	
Licensing User Administration Backup and Restore	BIO <del>R</del> AD
Backup Last backup done on: Fri, 01 Jun 2018 14/2413 GMT Destination folder: Backup Backup Reminder Set reminder Back up every: 1 () Months Apply Nett backup expected on July 01, 2018	ChromLab's Backup tool enables you to make a back up copy of your current database (".bak) and save it to a specific location. You can also set a reminder to back up the database. The Restore tool can be used to restore a database from a ".bak file into the current instance of ChromLab software. The restore will overwrite the existing database.
Restore From: Restore Browse Restore admin	

- 4. In the Backup section, click Browse and browse to a location into which to save the NGC backup (.bak) file.
- 5. Click Backup.

A status bar appears displaying the backup progress. Depending on the size of your database, the backup can take some time.

- 6. When the backup completes, close ChromLab Administration.
- 7. Restart ChromLab on the client computer.

**Tip:** You cannot start ChromLab on the client computer while ChromLab Administration is running.

B | Database Management

# **Setting a Backup Reminder**

You can set a reminder to back up the NGC database. The reminder appears on the ChromLab computer at the time interval you set. From the ChromLab Administration Backup Reminder dialog box, you can open ChromLab Administration and perform the backup.

Alternatively, you can close the reminder dialog box and perform the backup at another time.

#### To set a reminder to back up the database

- 1. Open ChromLab Administration and select the Backup and Restore tab.
- 2. In the Backup Reminder section, verify the Set Reminder checkbox is selected.
- 3. Use the up and down arrows to set the numeric interval for the reminder and select either Daily, Weekly, or Monthly from the dropdown list.
- 4. Click Apply.

#### To stop receiving reminders to back up the database

In the Backup Reminder section, clear the Set Reminder checkbox and click Apply.

# **Restoring the NGC Database**

**Important:** Before you restore the NGC database, close ChromLab on the computer and shut down the NGC instrument.

**Note:** You must have Windows administration privileges on the ChromLab computer to run ChromLab Administration.

#### To restore the ChromLab database

- 1. If you have not done so, determine the size of the NGC backup zip file.
  - a. Navigate to the disk on which you saved the NGC backup zip file.
  - b. Right-click on the backup file and select Properties.
  - c. On the General tab, note the Size value.

Ensure that the disk on which you plan to restore the NGC database has free disk space that is at least equal to the size of the backup file.

- 2. On the Start menu, select ChromLab > ChromLab Administration.
- 3. In the Restore section, click Browse to browse to the location where you saved the NGC backup (.bak) file.
- 4. Click Restore.

A status bar appears, displaying the restore progress. Depending on the size of your database, the restore can take some time.

- 5. When the restore completes, close ChromLab Administration.
- 6. Restart the NGC instrument.
- 7. Restart ChromLab on the client computer.

**Tip:** You cannot start ChromLab on the client computer while ChromLab Administration is running.

#### B | Database Management

# C Multicolumn Purifications

Protein purification can involve challenging separations of complex mixtures that might not provide sufficient resolution of target proteins from their impurities in a single chromatographic step. Such cases may require multiple discrete experiments involving multiple columns and different column chemistries.

Multicolumn purifications combine a series of columns, often with different or orthogonal chemistries in sequence or in tandem, in a single separation protocol. Most common protein purification techniques can be incorporated into a single protocol utilizing multiple columns, providing convenience through automation for proteins purified on a routine basis. A typical example of a multicolumn chromatographic scheme consists of an affinity purification step, via a histidine (His) or glutathione-S-transferase (GST) tag, followed by one or more additional experiments involving size exclusion columns for desalting or aggregate removal, or ion exchange columns for separating complex mixtures.

To streamline the combination of such disparate chromatographic methods, an automated chromatography system with a flexible design and versatile control software is essential. With their flexibility and scalability NGC chromatography systems can be easily customized to meet your multicolumn purification requirements.

#### C | Multicolumn Purifications

# **Multicolumn Purification Method Templates**

ChromLab software includes several multicolumn purification templates. The templates comprise preprogrammed methods for binding and eluting samples from multiple columns in an automated sequence. They also offer multidimensional chromatography strategies whereby the target fraction eluted from one column is loaded onto another for a second dimension of purification.

You can customize the preprogrammed templates by defining, among others, the following variables:

- Column type and size for your sample
- Method base unit
- Sample volume
- Step duration and length

### **Multicolumn Sequential Purification Templates**

Sequential binding and elution is used when multiple samples must be purified on multiple columns. The samples are injected sequentially either by using a sample pump with sample inlet valve or through sample loops. Each sample is loaded onto a column and washed to remove contaminants that can cause sample degradation. The columns are then eluted using either step or linear gradient protocols in a sequence. The fractions are collected with the BioFrac fraction collector or an outlet valve. The sequential purification templates primarily utilize affinity techniques but can be modified to include other techniques.

Table 8 on page 423 defines the multicolumn sequential purification templates.

Template Name	Template Description
Affinity (1 ml) — Linear Gradient x <i>Z</i> Columns	This method is used to purify many samples quickly. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads sample onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process can be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are then eluted from each column sequentially using a linear gradient.
Affinity (1 ml) — Step (Manual Load) x Z Columns	This method is used to purify many samples quickly. Using a loop valve (a column switching valve plumbed to the injection valve in the loop position with multiple sample loops), the method loads sample onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound off material in quick succession. This process can be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are then eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient.
Affinity (1 ml) — Step Gradient x Z Columns	This method is used to purify many samples quickly. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads sample onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process can be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are then eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient.
Affinity (5 ml) — Linear Gradient x <i>Z</i> Columns	This method is used to purify many samples quickly. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads sample onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process can be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are then eluted from each column sequentially using a linear gradient.

#### Table 8. Multicolumn sequential templates

#### C | Multicolumn Purifications

Table 8.	Multicolumn	sequential	templates.	continued

Template Name	Template Description
Affinity (5 ml) — Step Gradient x <i>Z</i> Columns	This method is used to purify many samples quickly. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads sample onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process can be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are then eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient.

## **Multicolumn Tandem Purification Templates**

Tandem purifications are used when two different chromatography techniques are combined into one method. First, samples are injected, bound to a column and washed to remove any major contaminants. Next, the target fractions are eluted and either applied directly onto another column in tandem or stored temporarily in a sample loop or container. If stored, they are later reinjected onto a second column. In either case, the second column is then eluted and the purified fractions are collected with the BioFrac fraction collector or an outlet valve. ChromLab software's multicolumn tandem purification templates utilize affinity, desalting, and size exclusion chromatography (SEC) techniques but can be modified to include other techniques.

Table 9 defines the multicolumn tandem purification templates.

Template Name	Description
2-D Affinity (1 ml) > SEC (24 ml) x Z Columns	This method is used to purify up to four samples. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads different samples onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process may be repeated for up to four columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are then eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient. The eluted fraction is stored in a loop valve. The fraction is then injected onto a size exclusion column for a final analytical or preparative purification step.

Table 9. Multicolumn tandem templates

#### C | Multicolumn Purifications

Template Name	Description
2-D Affinity (1 ml) > Desalting (10 ml) x <i>Z</i> Columns	This method is used to purify up to four samples. Using multiple inlets with the sample pump, the method loads different samples onto separate affinity columns and washes off unbound material in quick succession. This process may be repeated for up to four columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient. The eluted fraction is stored in a loop valve (a column switching valve plumbed to the loop ports on the sample inject valve with multiple sample loops). The fraction is then injected onto a desalting column to perform a buffer exchange or to remove salt.
2-D Affinity (5 ml) > Desalting (50 ml) x <i>Z</i> Columns	This method is used to purify up to four samples. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads different samples onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process may be repeated for up to four columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient. The eluted fraction is stored in a loop valve (a column switching valve plumbed to the loop ports on the sample inject valve with multiple sample loops). The fraction is then injected onto a desalting column to perform a buffer exchange or to remove salt.
Affinity (1 ml) > Desalting (10 ml) x Z Columns	This method is used to purify up to five samples. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads different samples onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process may be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient. Each eluted fraction is then passed immediately through a desalting column to perform a buffer exchange or to remove salt.

Template Name	Description
Affinity (5 ml) > Desalting (50 ml) x <i>Z</i> Columns	This method is used to purify up to five samples. Using multiple inlet valves and the sample pump, the method loads different samples onto separate affinity columns and washes unbound material off in quick succession. This process may be repeated for up to five columns. This method is designed to reduce the target protein's exposure to proteases. The target proteins are eluted from each column sequentially using a step gradient. Each eluted fraction is then passed immediately through a desalting column to perform a buffer exchange or to remove salt.

Table 9. Multicolumn tandem templates, continued

C | Multicolumn Purifications

# Performing Multicolumn Purification Chromatography

To perform multicolumn purification chromatography on an NGC system you must

- Plumb the NGC system
- Prime the NGC system
- Select and save a Method template
- Run the method

# Plumbing the NGC System

How you set up and plumb the NGC system depends on the type of method you plan to run. This section provides information about plumbing the system to use the multicolumn purification templates.

#### **Plumbing NGC Discover Pro Systems**

This table lists the tasks for plumbing NGC Discover Pro systems. See Chapter 5, Plumbing and Priming the NGC Chromatography Systems, in the NGC Chromatography Software Installation Guide for detailed instructions.

#### **Plumbing NGC Discover Pro Systems**

	Task
1.	Tube #6 between the outlet port on the sample inlet valve and the inlet port on the sample pump
	<b>Note:</b> Remove the inlet tubing from the sample pump inlet manifold if it is installed.
2.	Connect one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Tube #4 from OV1 Port 1 to the lower port on the inlet side of the NGC fraction collector manifold clamp</li> </ul>
	Tube #4 from OV1 Port 1 to the Common inlet port on the BioFrac fraction collector diverter valve
	Waste tubing to OV1 Port 1
3.	Inlet tubing to the remaining ports on the sample inlet valve
4.	Outlet tubing to the remaining ports on the outlet valve

#### Plumbing the NGC Discover Pro System to Use Multicolumn Purification Templates

The tables in this section list the additional tasks for plumbing NGC Discover Pro systems to perform multicolumn purification. Ensure that you complete the plumbing tasks in the section Plumbing NGC Discover Pro Systems on page 428 before continuing.

**Tip:** These templates require either the NGC Discover Pro or the NGC Discover Pro +1CSV (column switching valve) fluidic scheme.

#### Multicolumn Sequential Affinity - Step and Linear Gradient Templates

Task
Affinity columns at ports 1–5 on column switching valve 1 (C1)

#### Multicolumn Sequential Affinity - Step (Manual Load) Template

	Tasks
1.	Insert a second column switching valve, (referred to as the loop valve) near the sample inject valve on the NGC instrument and map as C2
2.	Short length of tubing from port ${\sf F}$ on the sample inject value to the left inlet port on the loop value (C2)
3.	Short length of tubing from port E on the sample inject valve to the right inlet port on the loop valve (C2)
4.	<ul> <li>One 5 ml loop tubing for each affinity column to the top and bottom ports on the loop valve (C2)</li> <li>For example, if you have two affinity columns</li> <li>Attach loop tubing to Column Top port 1 and Column Bottom port 1</li> <li>Attach loop tubing to Column Top port 2 and Column Bottom port 2</li> </ul>
5.	Tubing from port 2 on the outlet valve to the sample pump port on the sample inject valve
6.	Affinity columns at ports 1–5 on C1

#### C | Multicolumn Purifications

#### **Multicolumn Tandem 2-D Affinity Templates**

	Tasks
1.	Insert a second column switching valve (referred to as the loop valve) near the sample inject valve on the NGC instrument and map as C2
2.	Short length of tubing from port F on the sample inject valve to the left inlet port on the loop valve (C2)
3.	Short length of tubing from port E on the sample inject valve to the right inlet port on the loop valve (C2)
4.	One 5 ml loop tubing for each affinity column to the top and bottom ports on the loop valve (C2)
	For example, if you have two affinity columns
	<ul> <li>Attach loop tubing to Column Top port 1 and Column Bottom port 1</li> </ul>
	Attach loop tubing to Column Top port 2 and Column Bottom port 2
5.	Tubing from port 2 on the outlet valve to the syringe port on the sample inject valve
6.	Affinity columns at ports 1–4 on C1
7.	Desalting or SEC column at port 5 on C1

#### **Multicolumn Tandem Affinity Templates**

	Tasks
1.	Insert a second column switching valve (C2) into the NGC instrument
2.	Short length of tubing from outlet port on C1 to the inlet port on C2
3.	Short length of tubing from outlet port on C2 to the UV detector
4.	Affinity columns at ports 1–5 on C1
5.	Desalting column at port 5 on C2
## **Priming the NGC System**

**Important:** Whenever you add or remove a module or change or upgrade your NGC system hardware configuration, you must replumb and reprime the system.

#### To prime the system

- 1. Power on the NGC system and its connected computer.
- 2. To enter manual mode, do one of the following:
  - On the computer, click Manual Run in the ChromLab Home window or click the System Control tab and then click in the fluidic scheme.
  - On the touch screen, click Enter Manual Mode if the application is not already in manual mode.
- 3. (Optional) If your hardware configuration has changed, select a fluidic scheme that matches your current system configuration.
  - a. Select Tools > Change Fluidic Scheme.
  - b. Select the appropriate fluidic scheme in the Fluidic Scheme Selector pane.
  - c. Click Select to choose the manual mode fluidic scheme.
- 4. Insert appropriate inlet lines into the buffer, storage solution, and/or cleaning solutions to be primed and flushed through the system.
- 5. Prime the system.

See Chapter 5, Plumbing and Priming the NGC Chromatography Systems, in the NGC Chromatography Systems and ChromLab Software Installation Guide for detailed instructions.

# **Selecting and Saving a Template**

Tip: You must save the template as a method before you can use it.

### To select a Method template and save it as a method

- 1. In ChromLab on the computer, do one of the following:
  - In the Home window, click Open Method Template.
  - In the Method Editor window, click Open Template on the toolbar.

The Open Template dialog box appears. All supplied Method templates are organized in folders by technique.



 In the left pane, click either the Multicolumn Sequential folder or the Multicolumn Tandem folder and select a template in the list that appears in the upper right pane. In the lower right pane

- The Overview tab displays a graphic representation of the purification steps for the selected template.
- The Gradient tab displays the gradient graph of the selected template.
- The Notes tab displays explanatory text that you can edit in the Method Settings phase.
- 3. Double-click a template name to open the template in the Method Editor window.
- 4. In the Method Editor window, configure your method by setting parameters for
  - Column type
  - Fraction collector
  - Pump head type
  - UV wavelength detector
  - Method base unit
- 5. In the Method Editor window, select File > Save As to open the Save Method As dialog box.
- 6. Select a project folder or create a new subproject or root project in which to save the method.
- 7. Type a name for the new method, and then click Save.

## **Running Multicolumn Purification Methods**

You run multicolumn purification methods the same way you run regular methods. See Running Methods on page 219 for detailed instructions.

#### C | Multicolumn Purifications



Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc.

Life Science Group 
 Website
 bio-rad.com
 USA 1 800 424 6723
 Australia 61 2 9914 2800
 Austria 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Belgium 00 800 00 24 67 23

 Brazil 4003 0399
 Canada 1 905 364 3435
 China 86 21 6169 8500
 Czech Republic 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Denmark 00 800 00 24 67 23

 Finland 00 800 00 24 67 23
 France 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Germany 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Hong Kong 852 2789 3300

 Hungary 00 800 00 24 67 23
 India 91 124 4029300
 Israel 0 3 9636050
 Italy 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Japan 81 3 6361 7000

 Korea 82 2 3473 4460
 Luxembourg 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Mexico 52 555 488 7670
 The Netherlands 00 800 00 24 67 23

 Russian Federation 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Singapore 65 6415 3188
 South Africa 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Pain 40 800 00 24 67 23

 Sweden 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Switzerland 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Taiwan 886 2 2578 7189
 Thailand 66 2 651 8311

 United Arab Emirates 36 1 459 6150
 United Kingdom 00 800 00 24 67 23
 Taiwan 886 2 2578 7189
 Thailand 66 2 651 8311

